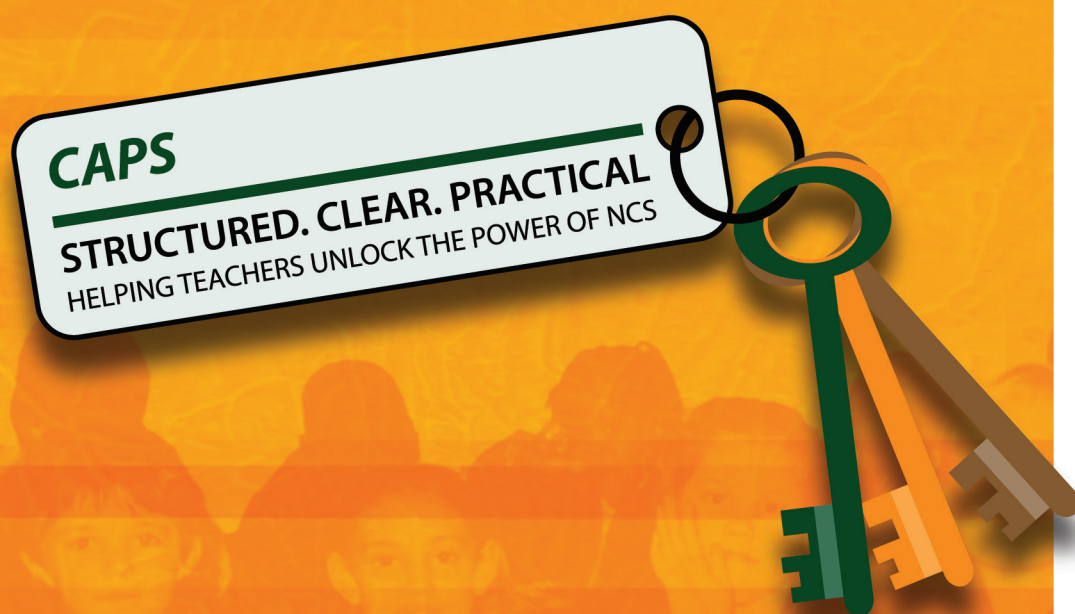


National Curriculum Statement (NCS)

*Curriculum and Assessment
Policy Statement*



*Foundation Phase
Grades R-3*



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LWEZIFUNDO
NOKUHLOLA
AMABANGA R-3**

ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0408-4

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) to produce this document.

From 2012 the two 2002 curricula, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* accordingly replaces the Subject Statements, Learning Programme Guidelines and Subject Assessment Guidelines with the

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUQUKETHWE

ISIGABA SOKU- 1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA	3
1.1 Ulwazi lwangaphambilini	3
1.2 Isendlalela	3
1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile zohlelo Lokufunda lwaseNingizimu Afrika	4
1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi	6
1.4.1 Isigaba Esiyisekelo	6
1.4.2 Isigaba Esiphakathi Nendawo	7
1.4.3 Isigaba Esiphakeme	7
1.4.4 Amabanga 10 - 12	8
ISIGABA SESI- 2: UKWETHULWA KWEZILIMI	9
2.1 Isingeniso	9
2.2 Indlela yokufundisa ngokudidiyela	9
2.3 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi	9
2.4 Ukuhlola	12
2.5 Ukulalela nokukhuluma	12
2.6 Isikhathi esibekelwe ukufunda nokubhala	13
2.7 Ukubhala	20
2.8 Ibanga - R	22
ISIGABA SESI- 3: UHLAKA LOKUFUNDISA NOKUQUKETHWE KWAMAKHONO OLIMI	24
3.1. Ulwazi jikelele ngamakhono afundiswa oLimini lwaSekhaya	25
3.2. Ibanga - R uLimi lwaseKhaya	31
3.2. Ibanga - 1 uLimi lwaseKhaya	53
3.3. Ibanga - 2 uLimi lwaseKhaya	78
3.4. Ibanga - 3 uLimi lwaseKhaya	102

ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

1.1. Ulwazi lwaphambilini

IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (uTAHFUZWE) sikhombisa inqubomgomo yezinhlalo zezifundo kanye nezokuhlola emkhakheni wokufunda esikoleni.

Ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukusetshenziswa kwaso, kwadingeka ukuthi kube nezichibiyelo ezithile ezizoqala ukusebenza ngoMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012. Kwabe sekubhalwa umqulu owodwa odidiyele *IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola KukaZwelonke* saleso naleso sifundo, okuwumqulu othatha isikhundla seziTatimende Zesifundo, umHlahlandlela Wohlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela WokuHlola Izifundo eBanga-R kuya kwele-12.

1.2 Isendlalela

- (a) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (kuMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012)* simele inqubomgomo yokufunda nokufundisa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika futhi siqukethe lokhu:
 - (i) *IsiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola kuleso naleso sifundo esifundwayo.*
 - (ii) *Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye*
 - (iii) *Nomqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Protocol for Assessment IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 kuMasingana ngonyaka we-2012).*
- (b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R-12 (kuMasingana 2012), sithatha indawo yeziTatimende zoHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke ezimbili ezikhona njengamanje; okuyilezi*
 - (i) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke Olubukeziwe IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-23406 zingama-31 kuNhlaba ngonyaka wezi -2002 kanye*
 - (ii) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-25545 ziyi-6 kuMfumfu ngonyaka we-2003 neye-27594 ziyi-17 kuNhlaba ngonyaka we-2005.*
- (c) *NesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke esibekwe sacaciswa esigabeni u-b(i) kanye no- (ii) siqukethe le miqulu yenqubomgomo elandelayo esizomiswa ukusetshenziswa kuthi esikhundleni sayo kungene isiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele -12 kusuka ngonyaka wezi-2012 kuya kowezi-2014:*
 - (i) *Isifundo/isiTatimende sesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola kwesiFundo IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9 kanye nebanga le-10 kuya kwele -12;*
 - (ii) *Umqulu wenqubomgomo, iNational Policy on Assessment and Qualification for Schools in the General Education and Training Band okwashicilelwa kwaba umthetho kuGovernment Notice No.124 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29626 mhla ziyi-12 kuNhlolanga ngonyaka wezi-2007.*

- (iii) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Senior Certificate: iKhwalfikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), elishicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819 mhla zingama- 20 kuNtulikazi ngonyaka wezi-2005;
- (iv) UmquluweNqubomgomo, isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalfikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela izingane ezinezidingo eziyisipesheli, elethulwa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466 mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006, lifakiwe nalo kulo mqulu wenqubomgomo, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12; kanye;
- (v) Nomqulu wenqubomgomo, isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalfikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela i-national Protocol for Assessment (IBanga-R kuya kwele-12), elashicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467 mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006;
- (d) Umqulu wenqubomgomo, i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye nezigaba ezitholakala esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo soHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola njengoba kubekiwe ezahlukeni kusuka kwesesi-2,3 kanye nesesi-4 kulo mqulu kuyingxenywe yemithetho nemigomo yesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele-12. Ngelokho-ke, ngokuka Section 6 A weSouth African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No.84 of 1996,) kwakha isisekelo sokuthi uNgqongqoshe weMfundo esemaZingeni aPhansi ukunquma imiphumela kanye nemigomo emincane nje okungasukelwa kuyo, kanye nenqubo, nendlela yokwenza ukuhlola kokuphumelela komfundi ukuba kusetshenziswe ezikoleni zomphakathi nalezo ezizimele.

1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile zohlelo LweziFundo zaseNingizimu Afrika

- (a) IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sikhombisa lokho okuthathwa ngokuthi kungulwazi, amakhono namagugu adinga ukufundwa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika. Loluhlelo LweziFundo luhlose ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bathola babuye basebenzise ulwazi namakhono njengendlela ahambisana ngayo nezimpilo zabo. Ngale ndlela uhlelo LweziFundo lukhulisa ulwazi lwezimo abaphila kuzona, bebe benozwelo kuzibopho zomhlaba jikelele.
- (b) IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihllose lokhu:
- Ukuhlomisa abafundi, noma ngabe bavela kuziphi izimo zenhlalo yomphakathi nezomnotho, ubuzwe, ubulili, ukukwazi ukusebenzisa umzimba nengqondo/ukuhlakanipha, ngolwazi, amasu nokungamagugu adingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuzenelisa, nokubamba iqhaza elibonakalayo emphakathini njengezakhamuzi zezwe elikhululekile.
 - Ukuvumela abafundi ukuba bangene emikhakheni yemfundo ephakeme.
 - Ukwenza kube lula kubafundi ukwedlulela ezikhungweni zemisebenzi ngemuva kokuqeda esikoleni/imfundo yamaBanga apha keme; kanye
 - Nokwedlulisela kubaqashi ulwazi oluphelele ngamakhono nakwazi ukukwenza ngempumelelo umfundi.
- (c) IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele -12 sesekwe yile migomo elandelayo:
- Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi; ukubhekelela ukungalingani kwezemfundo ngesikhathi esedlule ukuze kulungiswe, nokuthi amathuba okufunda alinganayo atholwe yiwo wonke umphakathi;

- *Ukufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa*; ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa ekufundeni, kunokuthi abafundi bamane bagxishe emakhanda lokho abanikwe khona bebe bengayiqondi incazelo yakho;
- *Ulwazi oluphakeme namakhono aphakeme*, ubuncane obemukelekile umthetho wokulinganisa ulwazi okumele luzuzwe eBangeni ngalinye kumele bucaciswe, kubekwe nemigomo ephezulu okumele izuzwe kuzo zonke izifundo;
- *Inqubekela phambili yolwazi*; okuqukethwe nengqikithi yalelo nalelo banga kukhombise inqubekela phambili ukusuka kokulula kuya kokulukhuni.
- *Amalungelo esintu, ukudidiyela, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi*; ukufaka imigomo nenkambiso yobulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo kanye namalungelo esintu njengoba echaziwe kumThethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. IsiTitimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (Jikelele) sinozwela ezindabeni zokwehlukahlukana kwesintu njengobuphophu, ukungalingani, ubuzwe, ubulili, ulimi, ubudala nokukhubazeka kanye nezinye izimo;
- *Ukwazisa ngezinhlelo zolwazi lwendabuko*, ukwazisa ukunotha komlando namasiko aleli zwe, nomthelela obalulekile wokufundisa ngamagugu aqukethwe ngumThethosisekelo okube nawo njengomsuka wenguquko ukusiza ekuguquleni amagugu abafundi; kanye
- *Nokukholakala, uhlonze kanye nokwenza ngempumelelo*, ukuhlinzeka ngohlobo lwemfundo olungaqhathaniseka ngokuqeqesheka nangazo zonke ezinye izindlela njengakwamanye amazwe.

(d) Isitatimende Sohlelo LweziFundo Lukazwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlase ukukhiqiza abafundi abazokwazi :

- Ukubona baxazulule izinkinga, bakwazi nokwenza izinqumo besebenzisa ukucabanga ngokuhlaziya nangobuchule;
- Ukusebenza ngokuzinikela nabanye njengamalungu eqembu;
- Ukulungiselela, bakwazi ukuziphatha bona baphathe nemisebenzi yabo ngokuyikho;
- Ukuqoqa, bahlaziye, bahlele, bahlanganise, bahlolisise ngokucubungula ulwazi.
- Ukuxoxisana ngempumelelo besebenzisa izinto ezibukwayo, ukufanekisa ngezimpawu kanye namanye amakhono olimi ezimweni ezahlukene;
- Ukusebenzisa isayensi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokuhlolisisa bekhombisa nokuzinikela kwezemvelo kanye nempilo yabanye; kanye
- Nokukhombisa ukuqondisisa umhlaba njengenkundla yezinhlelo ezihlobene ngokubona ukuthi izimo zokuxazulula izinkinga azenzeki ngazodwana.

(e) *Ukuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi* yikho okumele kube ngumgogodla ezikhungweni zomsebenzi, ukulungiselela nokufundisa kuleso naleso sikole. Lokhu kungenzeka kuphela uma bonke othisha bekuqonda kahle ukuthi bazobabona futhi babasize kanjani abafundi abanezihibe ekufundeni, nokuthi bazokuhlelela kanjani ukwehlukahlukana kwabafundi.

Okusemqoka ngokuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izithiyo ziyabonwa zigudluzwe ngayo yonke indlela ezikoleni, kumbandakanya othisha, amakomidi asemahhovisi ezemfundo, amakomidi ezikoleni, abazali kanye nezikole ezikhethekile ezisetshenziswa njengemithombo yolwazi. Ukugudluza izithiyo emakilasini, othisha bangasebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukeni ezinhlelo zezifundo njengalezo ezitholakala eMnyangweni wezeMfundo eyisisekelo: *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)*.

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

1.4.1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emkhakheni weSigaba Esiyisekelo sinjengoba sikhonjisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

ISIFUNDO	IBanga-R (AMAHORA)	IBanga LOKU-1 KUYA KWELESI-2 (AMAHORA)	IBanga LESI-3 (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza		2/3	3/4
Izibalo	7	7	7
Amakhono Empilo:	6	6	7
• Ulwazi Lokuqala	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Ubuciko nomsebenzi wezandla	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Isifundo Sokuzivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1)	(1)	(1)
ISAMBA	23	23	25

- (b) Isikhathi sokufundisa seBanga-R, 1 neBanga lesi-2, amahora angama-23 kuthi IBanga lesi-3 kube ngamahora angama-25.
- (c) Izilimi zabelwe amahora ayi-10 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi -2 kanye namahora ayi-11 eBangeni lesi-3. Isibalo esiphezulu samahora ayisi-8 nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ayi-7 sabelwe ULimi LwaseKhaya kanye nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ama-2 nesibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ama-3 soLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza eBangeni loku-1 kuya kwelesi-2. EBangeni lesi-3 isibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ayisi-8 nobuncane obungamahora ayisi-7 sabelwe izilimi aseKhaya kanye nobuncane obungamahora ama-3 nobuningi obungamahora ama-4 oLimini LokuQala lokwEngeza.
- (d) Esifundweni samakhono olwazi lokuqala, kwabiwe ihora eli-1 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ama-2 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngamahora akubakaki ethebulini eBangeni lesi-3:

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo (iBanga lesi- 4 kuya kwelesi-6)

Leli thebula elingezansi likhombisa izifundo nesikhathi sokufundisa esibekiwe sesigaba esiphakathi nendawo:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	6
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	5
Izibalo	6
Isayensi nobuchwepheshe	3,5
Isayensi yezokuhlalisana kwabantu	3
Amakhono Empilo	4
• Ubuciko Bokusungula	(1.5)
• Isifundo sokuzivocavoca	(1)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1.5)
ISAMBA	27,5

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa IsiGaba EsiPhakeme simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4
Izibalo	4.5
Isayensi yezemvelo	3
Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	3
Ezobuchwepheshe	2
Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	2
Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	2
Ubuciko Bokusungula	2
ISAMBA	27,5

1.4.4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa eBangeni le 10 kuya kwele-12 simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGESONTO (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	4.5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4.5
Izibalo	4.5
Ukwazi amakhono empilo	2
Okungenani kungakhethwa izifundo ezintathu eqoqweni B Isengezelelo B, Ithebula B1 kuya ku-B8 kumqulu wenqubomgomo, <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12</i> , isifundo ngenkombandlela ebhalwe esigabeni sama-28 kumqulu weNqubomgomo obhalwe ngenhla.	12 (3xAmahora ama-4)
ISAMBA	27,5

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto kungasetshenziswa kuphela esibalweni esiphansi esidingekayo sezifundo zesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke (TAHFUZE) njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngenhla, akumele kusetshenziswe kunoma yiziphi izifundo ezengeziwe ohlwini lwenani lezifundo ezivunyelwe. Uma umfundi efisa ukwengeza ezinye izifundo, isikhathi kumele sandiswe ukwenelisa lezo zifundo.

ISIGABA SESI- 2: UKWETHULWA KWEZILIMI

2.1 ISINGENISO

Emfundweni yamabanga aphantsi, amakhono abalulekile oLimini LwaseKhaya kwiNqubomgomo yilawa:

Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukucabanga nokucabangisisa kanye nokwakhiwa nokusetshenziswa kolimi okudidiyelwe kuzo zozine izingxenye zolimi (ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala)
Ukufunda kanye nemisindo	
Ukubhala kanye nokukubhala ngesandla	

Okuqukethwe (ulwazi, umqondo kanye namakhono) okutholakala esiTatimendeni soHlelo LwezemFundo LukaZwelonke [TaHFuZWE] sekuhlelwe kabusha kwisiTatimende seNqubomgomo soHlelo lokuFunda nokuHlola, ngokwethemu, kusetshenziswa izihloko. I- Nqubomgomo yesiTatimende soHlelo lokuFunda nokuHlola inikeza uthisha lokhu okulandelayo:

- Isingeniso esiqukethe umhlahlandlela wokusetshenziswa komqulu weMfundo yamaBanga aphantsi eyiSisekelo,
- Okuqukethwe, ulwazi kanye namakhono okumele kufundiswe ngethemu,
- Umhlahlandlela ngokwabiwa kwesikhathi,
- Okudingekayo ngemiSebenzi yokuHlola okuhleliwe kanye neziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahleliwe,
- Uhla lwezinsiza kufundisa ezinconyiwe ebangeni ngalinye.

2.2 INDLELA YOKUFUNDISA NGOKUDIDIYELA

Uhlelo lweziLimi lutholakala kuzo zonke ezinye izifundo. Ulimi lusetshenziswa kuzona zonke izinhlelo zezemfundo ngokukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nokubhala. Amakhono amaningi okulalela nokukhuluma olimi ayathuthuka ezifundweni zeziBalo, Amakhono Empilo, kuwona okubuye kube nezinye futhi izifundo ezahlukehlukene njengo *Ubuciko Bezandla* no-Lwazi Lokuqala kuhlenganisa iSifundo Sezempilo, *Ezobuchwepheshe*, *Isayensi Yezemvelo ne Sayenzi Yomphakathi*. Izindikimba nezihloko zingakhethwa kulezi zifundo ukuhlinzeka isimo esithile ekufundiseni amakhono olimi.

2.3 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

Lokhu kwabiwa kwesikhathi okulandelayo kwezifundo zezilimi kuzoqala ukusebenza ngonyaka wezi-2012. Ulimi emfundweni yamabanga aphantsi luchazwa ngokwesimo solimi saleso naleso sikole. Izikole zingakhetha ngokwazo ukuthi isikhathi ezisabela uLimi Lwasekhaya kanye noLokuQala LokwEngeza siba sincane noma sibe siningi ngokwezidingo zabafundi babo. Ubuncane obemukelekile besikhathi soLimi Lwasekhaya nolokuQala LokwEngeza yilobu obufakwe kubakaki ethebulini elingezansi:

	ULimi Lwasekhaya	Ulimi lokuQala lokwEngeza
Ibanga R	Amahora ayi- 8(7)	Amahora ama- 3(2)
Ibanga 1	Amahora ayi- 8(7)	Amahora ama-3(2)
Ibanga 2	Amahora ayi- 8(7)	Amahora ama- 3(2)
Ibanga 3	Amahora ayi- 8(7)	Amahora ama- 4(3)

UMnyango awuzinqumeli izikole ukuthi zisihlukanisa kanjani isikhathi esincane ngokwamukelekile ngezingxeny zolimi kunalokho wenza lezi ziphakamiso ezilandelayo ebangeni ngalinye:

IBANGA LOKU - 1 ULIMI LWASEKHAYA		ISIKHATHI NGESONTO
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu	Imizuzu engama-45
Ukufunda kanye nemisindo	Imisindo: imizuzu eyi -15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezinhlanu ngesonto (ihora nemizuzu eyi-15) Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela: imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku izinsuku ezintathu (imizuzu enga - 45) Ukufunda ngamaqembu: imizuzu engama– 30 ngosuku (amaqembu amabili, imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye), izinsuku ezinhlanu (amahora ama-2 nemizuzu engama-30)	Amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama - 30
Ukubhala kahle ngesandla	Imizuzu eyi - 15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezine	Ihora elilodwa
Ukubhala	Imizuzu eyi - 15 ngosuku izinsuku ezintathu	Imizuzu engama - 45
	Isamba sesonto	Amahora ayisi - 7

IBANGA LE - 2 ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu	Imizuzu engama - 45
Ukufunda kanye nemisindo	Imisindo: Imizuzu eyi -15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezinhlanu (ihora nemizuzu eyi-15) Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela: imizuzu eyi - 15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu (imizuzu engama - 45) Ukufunda ngamaqembu: imizuzu engama - 30 ngosuku (amaqembu amabili, imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye), izinsuku ezinhlanu (amahora ama-2 nemizuzu engama-30)	Amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama - 30
Ukubhala kahle ngesandla	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu	Imizuzu engama- 45
Ukubhala	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezine (4)	Ihora elilodwa
	Isamba sesonto	Amahora ayi - 7

IBANGA LE-3 ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu	Imizuzu engama– 45 ngesonto
Ukufunda kanye nemisindo	Imisindo: Imizuzu eyi -15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu (imizuzu engama - 45) Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela: imizuzu engama - 20 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu (ihora elilodwa) Ukufunda ngamaqembu imizuzu engama - 30 ngosuku (amaqembu amabili, imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye), izinsuku ezinhlanu (amahora ama-2 nemizuzu engama-30)	Amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama - 30
Ukubhala kahle ngesandla	Imizuzu eyi -15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu	Imizuzu engama - 45
Ukubhala	Imizuzu engama - 20 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu	Ihora elilodwa
	Isamba sesonto	Amahora ayi-7

UMnyango awuzinqumeli izikole ukuthi zisihlukanisa kanjani isikhathi esiningi ngokwamukelekile, ngezingxeny zolimi kunalokho wenza lezi ziphakamiso ezilandelayo ebangeni ngalinye:

IBANGA LOKU - 1 ULIMI LWASEKHAYA		ISIKHATHI NGESONTO
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezine	Ihora elilodwa
Ukufunda kanye nemisindo	Imisindo: Imizuzu eyi -15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezinhlanu (ihora nemizuzu eyi-15), Ukufunda/ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela: imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku izinsuku ezinhlanu (ihora nemizuzu eyi-15), Ukufunda ngamaqembu: imizuzu engama-30 ngosuku (amaqembu amabili, imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye), izinsuku ezinhlanu (amahora ama-2 nemizuzu engama-30)	Amahora ama-5
Ukubhala kahle ngesandla	Imizuzu eyi - 15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezine	Ihora elilodwa
Ukubhala	Imizuzu engama-20 ngosuku izinsuku ezintathu	Ihora elilodwa
	Isamba sesonto	Amahora ayisi-8

IBANGA LE - 2 ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezine	Ihora elilodwa
Ukufunda kanye nemisindo	Imisindo: Imizuzu eyi -15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezinhlanu (ihora nemizuzu eyi-15) Ukufunda/ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela: imizuzu eyi - 15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezinhlanu (ihora nemizuzu eyi-15) Ukufunda ngamaqembu: imizuzu engama - 30 ngosuku (amaqembu amabili, imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye), izinsuku ezinhlanu (amahora ama-2 nemizuzu engama-30)	Amahora ama - 5
Ukubhala kahle ngesandla	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezine	Ihora elilodwa
Ukubhala	Imizuzu engama-20 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu (3)	Ihora elilodwa
	Isamba sesonto	Amahora ayisi - 8

IBANGA LESI-3 ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezine	Ihora elilodwa
Ukufunda kanye nemisindo	Imisindo: Imizuzu eyi -15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezinhlanu (ihora nemizuzu eyi - 15) Ukufunda/ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela: imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezinhlanu (ihora nemizuzu eyi-15) Ukufunda ngamaqembu: imizuzu engama - 30 ngosuku (amaqembu amabili, imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye), izinsuku ezinhlanu (amahora ama-2 nemizuzu engama-30)	Amahora ama - 5
Ukubhala kahle ngesandla	Imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku, izinsuku ezine	Ihora elilodwa
Ukubhala	Imizuzu engama - 20 ngosuku, izinsuku ezintathu	Ihora elilodwa
	Isamba sesonto	Amahora ayisi- 8

2.4 UKUHLOLA

INqubomgomo yesiTatimende soHlelo lokuFunda nokuHlola inikeza okudingekayo ngokwemiSebenzi yokuHlola okumiselwe

IBANGA	ISIFUNDO	ITHEMU YOKU-1	ITHEMU YESI-2	ITHEMU YESI-3	ITHEMU YESI-4	ISAMBA
1	Ulimi lwaseKhaya	1	2	2	2	7
2	Ulimi lwaseKhaya	1	2	2	2	7
3	Ulimi lwaseKhaya	1	3	3	2	9

Kwithemu yokuqala uwodwa kuphela uMsebenzi wokuHlola ohleliwe (owenziwe izingxenye ezahlukene zoLimi), kusukela ebangeni loku-1 kuya kwelesi-3. Izikole ziyagqugquzelwa ukuthi eBanganeni lokuqala abafundi babhale ukuhlolwa kokuqala ekuqaleni kwethemu yokuqala. Kubuye kunikwe iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe okuzokwakha isisekelo sokufunda nokufundiswa kwansuku zonke kodwa akumele kubhalwe ngokuhlelekile.

2.5 UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Abafundi bathuthukisa amakhono abo okulalela nokukhuluma kungabi ngesikhathi sokufunda izingxenye zolimi nje kuphela, kepha nangesikhathi sokufunda ezinye izifundo. Ngokuba ukulalela nokukhuluma kubalulekile ekufundeni, kumqoka kakhulu ukuthi la makhono asheshe athuthukiswe empilweni yemfundo yomfundi. Yingakho nje emfundweni yamabanga aphantsi kunesikhathi esibekelwe ukuthuthukisa la makhono.

Isikhathi esibekelwe izifundo zokuLalela nokuKhuluma sinikeza lokhu: (1) isikhathi esichithwa ekuqaleni kosuku

(2) kanye nesikhathi semisebenzi ebhekene ngqo nokulalela nokukhuluma.

2.5.1 Umsebenzi wokukhuluma ekuqaleni kosuku

Usuku ngalunye kufanele luqale ngengxoxo emfushane, ehlanganisa bonke abafundi ekilasini. Sebenzisa lesi sikhathi uku:

- Xoxa ngosuku, ngelanga, ishadi lesimo sezulu, ngezinsuku zokuzalwa zabafundi, kanye nganoma yiziphi izehlakalo ezibalulekile ngalolo suku.
- Bheka indlela abafundi abeza ngayo esikoleni: ngokubabiza ngamunye ukuze uzobona abakhona nabangekho.
- Lalela izindaba ezethulwa ngabafundi abambalwa, yenza isifundo 'yisho ube ukhomba', xoxa ngedayari, ngezemidlalo, ngemicimbi, xoxa ngezihlokwana zezehlakalo kanye nezindaba. Zama ukulalela izindaba ezethulwa umfundi ngamunye okungenani kanye emasontweni amabili.

2.5.2 Imisebenzi okugxilwa kuyo

Ezingeni leMfundo yamaBanga aphantsi, kufanele kuthuthukiswe kakhulu amakhono okulalela kanye nokukhuluma. Isikhathi esibekelwe imisebenzi yokuthuthukisa amakhono okukhuluma nokulalela kufanele sibe izifundo ezimbili ngesonto. Umqulu wohlelo lukufunda kanye nelokuhlola (CAPS) usinika (1), amakhono okukhuluma nokulalela ansukuzonke nangenziwa njalo ngesonto, kanye (2) nohlu lwezinto ezisemqoka emakhonweni okulalela nawokukhuluma. Lokhu kuhlukaniswa komsebenzi kusiza uthisha ukuthi ahlele izifundo zakhe ukuze izihlokwana zezifundo zokulalela kanye nokukhuluma zibheke ngqo ekuthuthukiseni amakhono amabili kuya kwamathathu akhethekile ngesikhathi. Lemisebenzi ehleliwe kufanele ididiyelwe nemisebenzi

esamdalo eyingxenywe yezifundo zoBuciko Bokuzenzela obuyingxenywe baMakhono Empilo.

2.6 ISIKHATHI ESIBEKELWE UKUFUNDA NOKUBHALA

Emabangeni 1-3, ukuFunda kanye nokuBhala kwenzeka *esikhathini esibekelwe ukuFunda kanye nokuBhala*. Kulapha-ke lapho kufanele kucoshelelwe ukuthi kwethulwa izifundo eziqeqesha abafundi ukufunda nokubhala kahle. Kuzo zonke izinsuku makube nesikhathi esibekelwe ngqo izifundo zokufunda (ezididiyela indlela yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, ukufunda ngokusizwa emaqenjini, ukufunda ngababili, nangokuzimela kanye nemisindo) kanye nokubhala (ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela, ukubhala ngamaqembu, ukubhala ngokuzimela, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye nesibizelo). Ngalesi sikhathi uthisha uholo iqembu lifunda. Lokhu ukwenza namaqembu amabili ngelanga, ngenkathi abanye abafundi begxile emisebenzini yokubukeza enjengesifundo sokuqondisa, imisindo, isibizelo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye nokubhala. Ukufunda ngababili nangokuzimela kungenzeka ngesikhathi esisodwa.

I-NQUBOMGOMO YESITATIMENDE SOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA EMazingeni EMFundo APHANSI IHLUKANISE IZIDINGO ZOKUFUNDA KANJE:

- Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela (kufaka nokubhala ngokuhlanganyela)
- Ukufunda ngamaqembu okuholwa uthisha
- Ukufunda ngababili nangokuzimela
- Imisindo (kufaka ulwazi lwemisindo)

2.6.1 Ufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela (kanye/noma nokubhala ngokuhlanganyela) kujwayele ukwenzeka emizuzwini yokuqala eyi-15 esikhathini esibekelwe ngqo ukufunda kanye nokubhala. Uthisha usebenza nabafundi bonke kanyekanye. Ukufunda nezithombe noma umshinini obonisa izithombe noma okubhaliwe odongeni, imibhalo engelona iqiniso naleyo eyiqiniso yomfundi ngamunye. Nakuba kuyincwadi eyodwa esetshenziswa ngesonto kodwa incwadi ekhethelwe ibanga nebanga izokhula ngokwenani lamakhasi nangokujiya ngokuhamba konyaka kanye nokwehlukana kwamabanga. Lokhu kuzofundisa abafundi ngohla lwezindaba, izinkondlo, imilolozelo kanye nemidlalo kubandakanya nolwazi oluthile kanye nemibhalo yemidwebho.

Isifundo ngasinye sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela sizoqondana nalokhu okulandelayo: ulwazi lwemibhalo, izimpawu zemibhalo, imisindo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi, amaqhinga okubona amagama kanye nokuqondisisa kumazinga ahlukeneyo (isib. ngokusobala, ukuhlela kabusha, ukufinyelela ekuqondeni, isivivinyo kanye nemibuzo esakuncoma).

Isifundo sokuqala sizobhekiswa ekuzifundeleni nje abafundi bebeka imibono yabo ngombhalo. Esifundweni esilandelayo kusazosetshenziswa yona leyo ndaba ebisetshenzisiwe kodwa manje sekuzogxilwa ekufundeni lapho uthisha ebaxoxisa ngenhloso yokuthuthukisa ulwazi magama, ukufunda ngokuqondisisa, ikhono lokuchazwa kwamagama, nemithetho yokubhala indaba (ukusetshenziswa kolimi, izimpawu zokubhala njll.) Ngosusku lwesithathu noma mhlawumbe nangolwesine abafundi bazozifundela bodwa indaba bese bexoxa ngayo, benze nangokubonisa ukuthi ikhuluma ngani, babhale nemisebenzi ebhalwayo ephathelene nendaba efundiwe. Eminye imibhalo ingasetshenziswa ngosuku olulodwa noma ezimbili ikakhulu eBangeni lesi-2 neBanga lesi-3.

2.6.2 Ukubhala Ngokuhlanganyela

Uma kungenzeka ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kumele kulandelwe ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela lapho uthisha ezobonisa khona ukuthi ibhalwa kanjani indaba. Abafundi bazohlenganisa imibono ezosiza ekwakheni indaba kuthi-ke uthisha yena abambe iqhaza lokuba umbhali wemibono kanye nomgqugquzeli wokusungulwa kwendaba entsha. Incwadi yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ingasetshenziswa ukunika izibonelo zokusetshenziswa kolimi, ukukhethwa kwamagama azoba izibizelo noma ezinye izakhiwo zokulungiselela indaba ezingaba usizo ekubhalweni kwendaba entsha. Lo mzamo wokulingisa ukubhala usiza ekulolongeni ukuzibhalela ngokwabo. Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kanye nokubhala ngokuhlanganyela kumele kwenzeke emabangeni 1-3.

2.6.3 Ukufunda Ngokusizwa Nangokuholwa Emaqenjini

Leli qhinga lokufundisa amaqembu anekhono elifanayo lapho wonke amaqembu efunda indaba eyodwa ngokulayelwa nguthisha. Kumele kufundwe ngale ndlela nsukuzonke. Esikhathini sokusiza ekufundeni uthisha usebenza namaqembu anabafundi abayisithupha kuya eshumi. Uthisha uhlela izifundo ezixube amaqhinga ehlukeni okuhlakaza amagama abafundi abayokwazi ukuzisebenzisa lapho behlangabezana nezingqinamba emibhalweni. Ukuxoxa ngendaba phakathi kukathisha nabafundi (nabafundi bebodwa) kubaluleke kakhulu kule ndlela yokufunda. Ngesikhathi sokusiza emaqenjini uthisha akufanele aphazanyiswe ngabanye abafundi abenza eminye imisebenzi ngokwabo. Isikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu kufanele sibephakathi kwemizuzu eyishumi kuya kweyishumi nanhlanu ubude. Ngelanga kufanele kufunde amaqembu amabili afunde uthisha (okungenani isigamu sehora ngosuku sekukonke).

2.6.4 Ukwakhiwa Kwamaqembu Ngokwamakhono

Imibhalo ikhethwa ngezinga lokufunda leqembu ngalinye. Indlela elula yokuhlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu nangamazinga okufunda abakuwo, ukuba ubabheke lapho befunda imibhalo.

Nalu uhlu lwezimpawu ezibhekwayo ezisizayo ukwehlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu nangamazinga abo okufunda ukulungiselela isikhathi sokufunda emaqenjini.

- Indaba efundwayo mayizwakale uma beyifunda kodwa futhi mayibe nazo izinselelo ezimbalwa koyifundayo, okungaba sezingeni lokwazi izincazelo zamagama noma ezingeni lokufunda ngokuqondisisa. Umfundi kumele abone futhi asheshe akwazi ukuhlukanisa amagama futhi akwazi ukuthola umyalezo wamagama aphakathi kwama 90% ukuya ema95%. Bonke kumele bashiyane ngokuqeda indatshana abayikhethelwe ukuyifunda okungenani ngomzuzu owodwa,
- Kumele bafunde kahle ngokugeleza futhi babonise ukuyizwa into abayifundayo,
- Indaba kumele ibahehe abafundi,
- Akumele bafunde ngokukhomba ngomunwe,
- Kumele bafunde bethule.

IZINYATHELO ZESIFUNDO SOKUFUNDA NGOKUSIZWA EMAQENJINI:

(i) Khetha umbhalo ofanelekile:

Izincwadi zokufunda ezisemazingeni angafani yizona okumele zisetshenziswe kakhulu ekufundeni ngamaqembu. Kumele zibesezingeni eliphansi kunezincwadi zokufunda ngokuhlanganyela. Uthisha kumele ayifunde yena kuqala incwadi, abheke isimo sayo nokwakheka kwamagama amasha angaba nenselelo kubafundi. Lokhu kuzosiza uthisha ukuthola izinto okumele aziqaphele uma esefundisa.

(ii) Isingeniso:

Yethula uhlobo lwencwadi noma isihloko sendaba ezosetshenziswa ngaleso sihloko. Siza abafundi ukuthi baxhumanise isihloko sendaba nezinto asebeke bahlangabezana nazo ezimpilweni zabo. Yenza lokhu kuxoxa kulungele ukuthi abafundi bafunde ngempumelelo (imizuzu emibili kuya kwemithathu).

(iii) Ukuxoxa ngezithombe:

Ekusebenzeni nabafundi abasebancane uthisha angaxoxa kafushane ngemidwebo esencwadini, noma ngesihloko sayo, akhombe imininingwane esemqoka abuze nemibuzo ngokungase kwenzeke endabeni. Nabafundi abadala bafundise ukufunda badlulise amehlo encwadini babhekisise, izihloko zezahluko kanye nokunye okuphathelele nokuhlelwa kwendaba, (Isib. uhlu lokuqukethwe incwadi, izihlokwana zendaba) encwadini. Lapho kunamagama amasha noma anzima endabeni uthisha kufanele awethule kuqala lawo magama ngaphambi kokuba abafundi bazifundele ngokwabo indaba. Lokhu kufanele kuthathe imizuzu emibili kuya kwemithathu.

(iv) Ukufunda okokuqala:

Abafundi bazifundela indaba ngabodwana. Laba abasanda kukwazi ukufunda bazofunda ngokuzwakalayo noma bahlebe kanti laba asebenolwazi olukhulu ngokufunda bazofunda bethule kuze kube uthisha obacelayo ukuba bafunde kakhulu. Uthisha uyakubhekisisa ukwenza kwabafundi ngenkathi befunda bese ethatha isikhathi esengeziwe esikhathini sokufunda akhulume ngakubonile. Uthisha uya kumfundi ngamunye alalele lapho efunda kakhulu ingxenye encane yendaba. Uthisha kulesi sigaba wenza abafundi bacabange bajule ngendaba abayifundayo njengokuthi nje, isibonelo:

- Ulindele ukufunda ngani kule ncwadi?
- Ngabe lokhu kunomqondo kuwe na?
- Wenze kahle! Wazilungisela wena iphutha. Kunomqondo omuhle lokho.
- Yini ezwakala kahle kulo musho?
- Bheka imidwebo.
- Kungenzeka, kodwa phinda ubheke egameni lokuqala.

(v) Ingxoxo:

Uma esigabeni sokuxoxa ngezithombe kade kunemibuzo ephakanyisiwe, buyelani kuleyo mibuzo bese nixoxa ngezimpendulo. Ingxoxo ingafaka ukubhekisiswa kwemisindo, isifundo sokuqondisisa noma ukusetshenziswa kolimi. Xoxani ngendaba nibe nibeke emqondweni imibuzo ethile eningathi uma niyihlanganisa lapho senixoxa ithuthukise ukuqonda kwenu indaba.

(vi) Ukufunda kwesibili nokulandelayo

Ngezinsuku ezilandelayo abafundi baphinda bafunde indaba okungaba ngababili noma ngokuzimela ngayedwa. Into ebhekiwe kulesi sigaba ukufunda ngendlela eyiyo nokuthi umfundi akwazi ukusebenzisa indaba ukwandisa ulwazimagama lolimi, nokucabanga ajule ngendaba. Shintsha indlela owenza ngayo Isib. abanye bazofunda inkulumbo yomlingiswa, noma bafunde bashintshisane ukufunda ikhasi noma isiqeshana sendaba. Abadala, asebenolwazi olukhulu ekufundeni bangazikhethela isiqeshana esithile bazifundele sona.

UKUFUNDA NGABABILI NOKUFUNDA NGOKUZIMELA:

Ukufunda ngababili nokufunda ngokuzimela kusiza abafundi ukuba bajwayele ukufunda futhi kukhuthaza ukufundela ukuzithokozisa.

Abafundi bangafunda bephindelela izincwadi zabo zokufunda ekilasini, noma ezokufunda emaqenjini, ezihlekisayo noma ezokwengeza. Indaba kumele ibe sezingeni eliphansi kunaleyo esetshenziswa ekufundeni ngokuhlanganyela kanye nokufunda egumbini lokufunda. Ukufunda ngababili kungenzeka noma inini noma kuphi njengomsebenzi wokufunda wekilasi. Abafundi bangahlala ngababili ngaphakathi noma ngaphandle kwegumbi lokufundela bese-ke befunda ndawonye noma abafundi ababili asebeqedile umsebenzi wabo bangafunda ndawonye ngesikhathi abanye beqedela umsebenzi wabo.

Uma abafundi befunda izincwadi ngokwabo bathuthuka ekufundeni ngokugeleza, uma izincwadi abazisebenzisayo zilula ukuthi bazifunde ngaphandle kokusizwa. Izincwadi ezimfushane, ezilula ezinemibhalo elandelekayo futhi zinemidwebo enombala yizo ezifanele. Lokufunda kwasekhaya kufanele kufake ukufunda ngokuphindelela izincwadi ezifundwa eqenjini noma ukufunda izincwadi ezihlekisayo. Loku kufunda okwengeziwe njalo zonke izinsuku, kusemqoka kakhulu ekufundeni ukufunda.

IZINGXENYE EZINHLANU ZOKUFUNDISA UKUFUNDA:

Ongoti abaningi kwezokufunda bavumelana ngokuthi zinhlanu izingxenye ezibalulekile ekufundiseni ukufunda.

- Ulwazi lwemisindo
- Ukukwazi ukubona igama (amagama abonwa njalo nemisindo)
- Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa
- Ulwazimagama
- Ukufunda ngokugeleza

Zonke lezi zingxenye zokufundisa ukufunda kumele zifundiswe kahle futhi zisetshenziswe zonke izinsuku lapho kufundwa.

ULWAZI LWEIMISINDO;

Ulwazi lwemisindo ukukwazi ukubona ukuthi inkulumbo yakhiwe uchungechunge lwemisindo kanye nokukwazi ukubona leyo misindo ngaminye, nokuthi iwakha kanjani amagama nalawo magama ayakha kanjani imisho. Ukuthuthukiswa kolwazi lwemisindo kumele kuqale ngasekuqaleni kwebanga lokuqala.

Indlela yokufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo ingafaka:

- Imisebenzi egxile emagameni ezwakala efana
- Imisebenzi egxile emalungeni ahlange
- Imisebenzi egxile ekwakhiweni kwamagama
- Imisebenzi yokuqondanisa: Qaphela ukuthi iyafana yini imisindo esekuqaleni kwamagama.
- Imisebenzi yokuhlukanisa: Uzwa muphi umsindo kuqala uma usho igama?

- Imisebenzi yokumela izinhlamvu zamagama: Iliphi igama ongalithola uma ukhipha u- tho kwigama isitho ufaka u - fo? (isifo)
- Imisebenzi yokuhlanganisa imisindo: Iliphi igama ongalithola uma uhlanganisa le misindo:
 - b / a / b / a
 - kh / i / ph / a
 - i / si / khwa / ma
- Imisebenzi yokuhlukanisa: Isho izingxenye ozizwa uma usho leli gama
 - i / si / tho
 - i / s / i / t / h / o
- Imisebenzi yokususa imisindo:
 - Isho igama baba ushiye umsindo b- osequaleni
 - Isho igama bulala ushiye uhlamvu bu-
 - Isho igama indizamshini ushiye indiza-

Lena imisebenzi esiza ukukhulisa amakhono ayisisekelo njengo kulalela ihlanganisa imidlalo yokulalela, imilolozelo, imidlalo ephindaphinda amagama kanye nemidlalo enamagama aqalangokufana..

IMISINDO

Lokhu kusho ukuphimiswa kwemisindo eyakha amagama kanye nezinhlamvu ezimele le misindo. Yisikhali esisemqoka kakhulu lesi ekufundeni kanye nasekubhaleni.

Kunezinhlalo eziningi ezahlukeni zokufundisa imisindo. Izikole zingakhetha uhlelo oluzokweseka ngokusobala nangokuhleleka ukufundiswa kwemisindo kuwo wonke amabanga esikole. Izikole kumele zilusebenzise ngokwethembeka uhlelo ezisuke sezilukhethile. Uhlelo oluvela kulo mqulu lokungenisa isifundo semisindo lufakwe njengesibonelo nje. Uma uhlelo lokuthula umsindo linokulandelana okwehlukile, izinyathelo zalo. Kodwa-ke izinga lokwethula imisindo kufanele lifane nalelo elivela kulo mqulu.

Imisindo nokubhala ngesandla kufanele kuxhumane njengoba ukufundiswa kwemisindo nokubhalwa kwayo kuhambisana. Fundisa imisindo evame ukusetshenziswa njalo ebangeni loku-1. Khumbula ukuthi ukwakhiwa kohlamvu, njengokuthi kungakusiza ukufundisa ukubhalwa kohlamvu u-b ngaphambi kokufundisa uhlamvu u-h okungenani kufundiswe imisindo eyisi - 8 ekupheleni kwethemu yokuqala bese kuthi esele yenziwe yonke ukuphela kwethemu lesibili. Abanye ongwaqa nokamisa bangethulwa kumathemu okugcina ebangeni loku-1. Hlala ubukeza ukwakha nokuhlakaza amagama.

Ebangeni lesibili nelesithathu ukuhlanganiswa kongwaqa nonkamisa kungafundiswa kuqhutshekwe kuye ngokuqina njengoba namabanga eqhubeka. Ukufundiswa kwemisindo kumele kufundiswe kuxhumane nohlelo lokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.

Ngesikhathi abafundi befunda uhlelo lomsindo nezimpawu olufundiswayo, kufanele bagqugquzelwe ukusebenzisa izindlela zabo zokubhala amagama (isibizelo) kuze kufike isikhathi lapho sebefundile umthetho wokubhala amagama. Abafundi abasebenzisa izindlela zabo ukubhala amagama noma isibizelo bavama ukubangcono kunalabo

abangejwayele. Zama ukufundisa abafundi ukubhala ngokucophelela belandela ulwazi lwemisindo lapho umsindo ngamunye egameni umelwe ngokubhala.

Isibizelo sisondelene kakhulu nemisindo nohlelo lwesibizelo kufanele lususelwe emisindweni efundiswa ngalelo onto. Ngenkathi ukufundiswa kwesibizelo kungahleliwe ebangeni loku-1 nelesi -2, ebangeni lesi-3 kufanele babe nohlelo oluhlekile olulandelwayo lwesipelingi okuhambisana nesibizelo samagama okuhlola. Nokho-ke isibizelo esihle kudingeka ukuthi sivele kuzo zonke izincwadi zabafundi zomsebenzi obhaliwe, hhayi nje kuphela ezincwadini zesibizelo.

UKUBONA IGAMA

Amagama esiwabona njalo, (kubona bese usho) enza umfundi akwazi ukubona igama ngalinye ngokuthi alisebenzise ngokulibiza ephindelela. Amagama asetshenziswa embhalweni ayafundeka ngale ndlela.

Sebenzisa ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kanye nokufunda ngokusizwa emaqenjini ukubonisa izindlela zeminwe emihlanu lapho umunwe ngamunye umele indlela umfundi angayisebenzisa ngobuciko ukufunda igama angalazi kanye nencazelo yalo.

- Isithupha: yeka igama bese ufunda kuze kufike ekugcineni komusho
- Umunwe wokuqala: Buka isithombe
- Umunwe wesibili: bheka igama ubheke ukuthi uyazazi yini izingxenye zalo
- Umunwe wesithathu: Phimisa igama
- Umunwe wesine: Cela usizo bakulekelele ekufundeni igama noma ekuliqondeni ukuthi lisho ukuthini.

Qala ufundise abafundi ngale ndlela uma behlangana namagama abangawazi.

Ukufunda ngokuqondisa:

Ngesikhathi sesifundo sokufunda uthisha unamathuba amaningi angawasebenzisa ukufaka abafundi emazingeni amaningi okucabanga kanye nawokubuza.

Nazi izindlela ezimbalwa zokuqalisa imibuzo engathuthukisa izindlela zokuqondisa namakhono, ekubuzeni imibuzo esezingeni eliphansi naleyo esezingeni eliphezulu.

Ukuqondisa nje

- Khetha(Isib. Khetha umlingiswa omqoka endabeni)
- Khomba(Isib. Khomba imoto eyayishayelwa isigebengu)
- Funda noma caphuna lowo musho..... (Isib. Funda umusho ositshela ukuthi ugogo akaphathekile kahle)
- Chaza (Isib. Chaza ngobubi ubutholakala endabeni)
- Thola.....(Isib. Thola igama lencwadi ayeyifunda.)
- Khombisa..... (Isib.Ngikhombise ingxenye yendaba oyithandile.)
- Veza (Isib. veza ukuthi yayenzeka kuphi indaba)

- Shono/yisho(Isib. shono indawo ababeya kuyo endabeni)

Ukuhlela kabusha

- Qhathanisa.....(Isib. Qhathanisa izelamani zamantombazane. Yini umehluko phakathi kwala mantombazana amabili)
- Bhala uhla(Isib. Bhala uhla lwezindawo umkhulu azivakashela)
- Hlukanisa.....(Isib. hlukanisa phakathi kwendawo ababehlala kuyo nekhaya labo elisha)
- Hlukanisakuba.....(Isib. Hlukanisa izilwane ezahlukene endabeni zibe amaqoqo amabili, lezo ezaziyithanda intombazana nalezo ebezifuna ukudla intombazana)
- Hlela(Isib. Hlela ngamaqembu izilwane ezisendabeni)
- Fingqa(Fingqa indaba ingeqi emishweni emine)
- Ihluke kanjani(Isib. Ivila lihluke ngani kunesikhuthali)

Indlela yokuphetha

- Zenzise(Isib. Zenze iqhawe. Wena wawuzokwenzenjani?)
- Ake sithi(Isib. Ake sithi umgcini zilwane washiya umnyango uvulekile. Kwakuzokwenzekani)
- Kungenzeka yini.....(isib. Kungenzeka yini ukuthi indoda ifinyelele osebeni lomfula ngenye indlela?)
- Isici esicabangisayo..... (Isib. Kwenzekani ngenxa yaleso sinqumo)
- Kungenzekani uma(isib. Kwakuzokwenzekani ukuba ubaba wakhe waya kobona umalume wakhe?)
- Kunamphumela muni.....(isib. Izenzo zakhe zabanamphumela muni?)

Ukuhlola

- Kwakufanele yini.....(Isib. Kwakufanele yini ukuba ugogo amxoxele indaba?)
- Ngowakho umbono.....(Isib. Ngowakho umbono kwakumele yini umfana aziphathe ngale ndlela?)
- Uyavumelana yini..... (Isib. Uyavumelana yini ukuthi ukushiya ikhaya yisinqumo esihle?)
- Wawungakwenza yini.....(isib. Wawungakwenza yini nawe okufuze lokhu ukube wawusesimweni esifanayo?)
- Kuhle/kulungile na.....(Isib. Ingabe kulungile yini ukuthi umalume amxoshe endlini ngoba entshontshe isinkwa?)
- Yini echaza kahle.....(Isib. Yini echaze kahle umlingiswa osemqoka endabeni?)

Ukuncoma/ukutusa

- Ucabangani uma..... (Isib. Ucabanga ukuthi kwakuzokwenzekani uma ibhubesi livula umlomo walo?)
- Ingabe igama/umusho ulichaza kahle..... (Isib. Ingabe leli gama lichaza kahle ishinga?)
- Kukhona yini umuntu omaziyo ofana....(isib. Ukhona yini umuntu omaziyo oziphathisa okukadadewabo?)
- Kungani wawuthanda/wawungathandi(Isib. Kungani wawungamthandi umalume wakhe?)

Sebenzisa ingqikithi yokuhlakanipha yabo ukubafundisa abafundi ukuziqaphela lapho befunda ukubona igama kanye nasekufundeni ngokuqondisisa. Abafundi mabafundiswe ukubuza: Ngabe kuzwakala kahle? Ngabe kubukeka kahle? Kuyawenza umqondo? Bonisa lezi zindlela zokubuza ekufundeni ngokuhlanganyela bese uyakusebenzisa ekusizeni ngamaqoqo.

Ukufunda ngokugeleza:

Ukufunda ngokugeleza kusho lokhu okulandelayo:

- Ukucophelela ukwenza umqondo kokufundayo: ukukwazi ukukhomba ngokuyikho amagama amaningi.
- Izinga noma isivinini sokufunda amagama: ukuwafunda amagama ngokushesha ngokuzimisela nangokukhululeka
- Ukufunda ngokugeleza nokusebenzisa ulimi olunothile nolufanele.
- Ukuqondisisa into oyifundayo

Ukufunda ngokugeleza kungathuthukiswa ngokufundiswa kwamakhono okufundisa ukufunda ukuze wazi incazelo yegama ubuye wazi ukulikhomba, ngokukhetha imibhalo elula, ngokuthola izindaba ezijabulisayo, ngokufunda ngokuphindelela izincwadi wandise nenani lezincwadi ozifundayo lungathuthuka ulwazi lwakho lokufunda kahle.

Uthisha ufunda kuzwakale:

Ingxenye yokugcina nebalulekile yohlelo lokufunda oluphelele, ukufunda kukathisha kuzwakale. Lokhu kuthuthukisa amakhono olimi amaningi (nalawo okufunda) esimweni esifanele kanti kuyingxenye yokuthuthukisa ulimi. Ukufunda kukathisha kuzwakale kungenza abafundi babenothando lokufunda nesineke sezindatshana.

Ulwazi oluningi oluphathelele nokufundisa ukufunda ungaluthola encwadini yaseMnyangweni wezemfundo ethi; "*Teaching Reading in the Early Grades* (2008)".

2.7 UKUBHALA

Abafundi baqala ukubhala ebangeni lokuqala ngokusebenzisa izithombe kodwa uma bethola amakhono okwakha izinhlamvu babe sebeqala ukukopisha amagama ahamba ngawodwa, imisho kanye nezithombe. Phakathi nonyaka ebangeni lokuqala abafundi kumele babe sebekwazi ukuzibhalela izihlokwana ngezithombe zabo futhi bakhe noma nje umusho owodwa ngesithombe ngasinye. Basize abafundi, ubanike imisebenzi abazoyenza kodwa-ke ubaphe isiqalo somusho Isib. "Ngifuna" Nika umfundi ngamunye incwadi yokubhalela eyi -A5 azoyisebenzisa njengesichazamazwi sakhe. Nika abafundi imisebenzi lapho bezoqedela imisho ngokufaka igama. Banike futhi imisebenzi lapho bezobuzwa imibuzo elula bese bona bephendula ngo *Yebo* noma *Cha* noma-ke ngegama elilodwa.

Imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuhlanganyela mayibonise abafundi indlela eyiyo yokubhala ukuze babe nokuqonda ukuthi izinhlamvu zilakha kanjani igama, ukuthi amagama ahlukeni awakha kanjani umusho, ukubaluleka kokushiya isikhala phakathi kwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokukhanyisa. Ngesikhathi sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela abafundi bathola ukuthuthuka nokwandisa ulwazi lwabo lwamagama bese bebona ukuthi imisho ingathuthukiswa ngokusebenzisa isichasiso kanye nesandiso. Uma ikhono lokubhala labafundi selithuthukile sebekwazi ukubhala imisho yabo, yethula ukubhala isigaba.

Lo mqulu usebenzisa indlela yokubhala encike ekuthini ukufunda kuthatha isikhathi. Le ndlela imayelana nokwenza izingane zenze umbhalo wokuqala, ukubhala kwesibili, ukubhekisa umbhalo, nokwethula umbhalo kwabanye ukuthi bawufunde. Abafundi abasemazingeni aphansi bangeke babuye bawubhale umsebenzi wabo kodwa bangamane badwebe umugqa phezulu kwamagama abangawadingi bese befaka amagama amasha lapho edingeka khona.

UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

IsiTatimende seNqubomgomo soHlelo lokuFunda nokuHlola isinika indlela yokufundisa ikhono lokubhala ngesandla ngesikhathi esifushane amabangeni ahlukeni cishe imizuzu eyi -15 ngosuku.

Uhlelo lokulungiselela ukubhala

Ngaphambi kokuba uqale ukufundisa ukubhala kahle ngesandla ngokuhlelekile ebangeni loku-1, abafundi kufanele balandele uhlelo lokufunda ukubhala kokuqala ukuthuthukisa ukukwazi ukubona okuhlukile, ukunyakazisa imisipha emincane nemikhulu, nokuxhumana kweso nesandla, nokunye. Badinga ukufundiswa indlela eyiyo yokubamba ipeni, ukwakha izinhlamvu, lapho uqala khona ukubhala, ubungako lamagama, izimo ezahlukeni, indlela yokuhambisa isandla, ukubhalwa kwezinhlamvu nokufakwa kwayo ngendlela efanele phakathi kwemigqa. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, khombisa abafundi ukubhala ngendlela eyiyo kanye nokushiya izikhala phakathi kwemigqa. Ukuhlala ngendlela eyiyo nxa ubhala nakho kusemqoka. Abafundi abasebancane bathola ubunzima uma bekopisha ebhodini njengoba amehlo abo edinga isikhathi ukubona ebhodini babuye babuke ephepheni eliphambi kwabo. Kanti futhi ukubona kwabo kungenzeka ukuba akukathuthuki kahle futhi nekhono lokukhumbula abakubonile alikathuthuki kahle. Kuyasiza ukunika abafundi bebanga loku-1 kuya kwelesi-3 imicwi yamashadi enezinhlamvu ezibhaliwe ukuze babukele kuyo ngasikhathi sokufunda ukubhala ngesandla.

Ukuqhubekisa ukubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa

Ngasekupheleni konyaka ebangeni lokuqala abafundi kumele babe sebekwazi ukubhala kahle izinhlamvu ezincane kanye nofeleba. Bakwazi ukukopisha imisho esuselwa ebhodini noma emicwini yamashadi. Ebangeni lesibili izinga lokusheshisa ukubhala labafundi likhula kakhulu, futhi yikuleli banga lapho izikole eziningi eziqalisa khona ukufundisa ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa. Ukuzikhethela kuba sesisikoleni noma isifunda ukuthi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa kungaba sekupheleni kwebanga lesibili noma ekuqaleni konyaka ebangeni lesithathu. Kodwa kufanele abafundi babe sebebhalwa ngokuhlanganisa ekupheleni kwebanga lesithathu. Abafundi abaningi bashintshela ekubhaleni ngokuhlanganisa ngesigamu sokuqala sonyaka ebangeni lesithathu.

Izinto zokusebenza

Ebangeni lokuqala abafundi baqala ngokubhalela emaphepheni angadwetshiwe imigqa babhale ngamakhayoni. Ngokuya kwesikhathi babe sebebhalela emigqeni eyi -17mm, besebenzisa imisizi (ipensela) kulapho-ke sebezofundiswa khona ngokusemthethweni izifundo zokubhala. Ezinye-ke izikole zona zikhetha ukubhalela encwadini eyi-jotha enemigqa. Yonke imisebenzi ebhalwayo ngisho nasebangeni lesibili. Ebangeni lesithathu-ke abafundi babe sebeshintshelwa ekusebenziseni izincwadi zokubhalela ezinemigqa engu 8.5 mm. Isikhathi ongathula ngaso lezinguqoko siya ngokwezinga labafundi kanye nenqubo yesikole.

Izingqinamba ekufundeni

Isikhathi sokufunda ulimi kumele sisize abafundi abanezingqinamba ekufundeni, siphinde sithuthukise ulwazi kubafundi abenza kahle. Abafundi kumele banikwe nemisebenzi yokuhlola kanye nemisebenzi ebhalwayo. Yonke imisebenzi ebhalwayo uthisha kumele ayicwaninge bese eyayimaka. Lokho-ke kusiza ngokuthi impumelelo yomfundi ngamunye ikwazi ukulandelela kanye nokubonakala. Imisebenzi yabafundi iyona ekutshelayo ngesinyathelo sokufunda esilandelayo kumfundi ngamunye. Uthisha kumele enze amathuba okuba abafundi bafunde kakhulu zonke izinsuku ukuze bakhulise izinga lokwazi amagama ngokuthola amagama amasha. Nalaba abadinga usizo ekufundeni bayathola ukusizakala.

2.8 IBANGA-R

Ukufundwa kolimi ebangeni R kugxile kakhulu ekufundeni samdlalo kanye nasekufundeni ngendlela yokuxhumana nezinye izifundo. Uthisha kufanele azimisele, abe umxhumanisi kunokuba umsizi. Umxhumanisi usebenzisa wonke amathuba avelayo okufunda ngokuhlela imisebenzi yabafundi efana nokudlala okukhululekile ekhoneni lokulingisa noma endaweni yokwakha amabhuloki nemisebenzi eholwa uthisha njengeringi yezindaba. Izinto eziphathelele nolimi kanye nobudlelwano, ezomphefumulo nokunye okuphathelele nokukhula kwabafundi njengezicubu ezincane nezinkulu kuyathuthukiswa ngesikhathi semisebenzi ehlukeneyo yosuku. Uhlelo lwakudala oluhlelelwe ibanga R olumiselwe imisebenzi yasekilasini kufanele lungalandelwa ngoba aluniki amathuba enele okuthuthukisa ukufundwa kolimi. Igumbi lokufundela lebanganga –R kufanele lihlule emagumbini amanye amazanga emfundo. Indlela yokufundisa ebangeni –R kufanele ifake kakhulu imisebenzi yokufunda ngokusamdlalo. Ibanga –R- akufanele liphathwe ngendlela efanayo nebanga lokuqala. Ibanga –R- linezimpawu zalo ezingafani nezamanye amabanga. Abafundi balelibanga benza umqondo ngempilo yabo bazakhele ulwazi, amakhono, isisisekelo sempilo nendlela kanye nemicabango okuzobasiza ukusebenzisa amathuba abawatholile.

Ukugxila ekufundeni okungahleliwe okuzenzekelayo kumaringi ahlukeneyo osukwini. Ubuye wenze uhlelo losuku oluvumela isikhathi esanele sokudlala ngokukhululeka kuhlangelele nolwazi lukathisha ngezikhathi ezizivezayo kubafundi ngokuthanda nangokwenza. Isikole sonke kufanele sibukwe ngokuthi singathuthukisa ukufundwa kolimi, ngenxa yokuzimisela kukathisha ngokuhlela izikhathi kufaka imisebenzi eholwa uthisha noma amathuba amaningi okufunda avela osukwini asiza uthisha ukuqhuba ukufunda. Lezi zikhathi zivela lapho kwenziwa imisebenzi ekhululekile nalapho kwenziwa lokho okwenziwa zonke izinsuku.

Ngokolwazi lolimi, izikhathi zokufundisa zizonika uthisha ithuba lokubuza imibuzo evulekile noma ukunika ezinye iziphakamiso enganeni nokufaka uthando lokufunda. Kuwukubona kukathisha ukuthi uzongena nini alekelele ekufundeni komfundi nalapho kufanele ahlehle umfundi athole ithuba lokuzitholela isisombululo enkingeni abhekene nayo.

Onyakeni webanga R isikhathi sokufundisa sibizwa ngokuthi **uhlelo lwansuku zonke** olufaka izingxenywe ezintathu, ezibizwa ngokuthi **imisebenzi eholwa uthisha, okwenzeka nsuku zonke nemisebenzi eqalwa ingane noma ukudlala okukhululekile**.

Amathuba ezifundo eziholwa uthisha zolimi ziba sekuseni ngesikhathi seringi yolimi (Isib. Igxoxo ngesihloko: iringi yolimi; ingxoxo ngesimo sezulu; ukusho izindaba; iringi yokukhomba uxoxa; kanye nesikhathi sezindaba). Kuya ngokuthi isiphi isikhathi sokugxila ekufundeni (uthisha kufanele abe namasu alokho afuna ukukuthuthukisa) imisebenzi yobuciko bokuzenzela, amaringi okuqonda, amaringi okunyakazisa umzimba, omculo nokwenza samdlalo angaba nendawo yawo ekuthuthukiseni ulwazi lokuqonda namakhono alusizo ezifundweni zokufunda okuhleliwe.

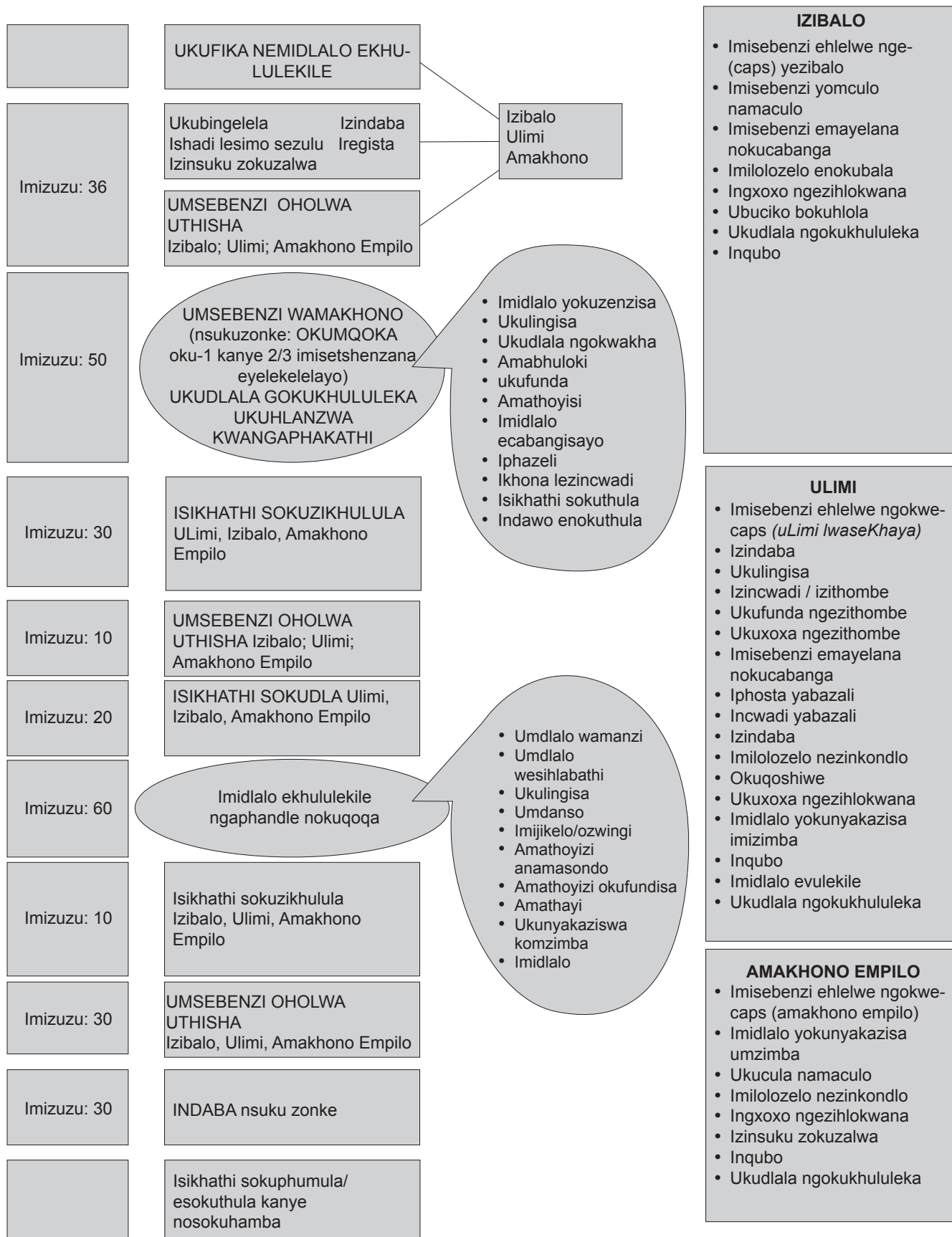
Okwenzeka nsukuzonke kunika amathuba amahle okuthuthukisa amakhono olimi. Isibonelo, kunokumisa abafundi umugqa uma beya endlini yangasese, uthisha angasebenzisa lesi sikhathi ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Bonke abafundi abanamagama aqala ngomsindo “S” abanye endlini encane, bese kulandela abanamagama aqala ngomsindo “N” njll. Abanye abafundi bangabe bedlala umdlalo othi “Ngiyacinga ngiyabona ngeso lami elincane” noma benze imisebenzi egcizelela ulwazi lwamagama. Isikhathi sokudla nesokuqoqa siveza amathuba afanayo okufunda njengoba uthisha uyabagqugquzela abafundi ukuba badlale imidlalo yamagama ethokozisayo.

Ngesikhathi sokudlala esikhululekile uthisha angagqugquzela ukufunda ulimi ngezindlela ezimbili. Eyokuqala, ukwakha indawo yokudlala okukhululekile. Uthisha wuye okhetha amathuba okufunda kuye ngokuthi ikuphi afuna kufundwe ngaleso sikhathi. Imidlalo yangaphandle ekhululekile njengokugibela isitebhisi sokhuni noma ukugibela ibhayisikili kungagqugquzela ulwazi lwendawo njengokunqamula umugqa ohlukanisa phakathi umzimba (okungulwazi olusemqoka lokunyakazisa umzimba olusiza ekutholeni amakhono okufunda nokubhala), kusiza futhi ekuboneni uhlamvu negama njengoba abafundi befunda izimpawu zomgwaqo. Imisebenzi yokudlala okukhululekile yasendlini kufanele inike amathuba amaningi afanayo okufunda ulimi. Umdlalo wokukhumbula akubonile uthuthukisa amakhono okukhuluma nokulalela. Eyesibili, indlela yokugqugquzela ukufunda ulimi ngesikhathi sokudlala okukhululekile ilapho uthisha engena ngenjongo ethile ekufundeni kwabafundi. Lokhu kungenziwa, isibonelo, ngokubuza imibuzo efuna umfundi acabange futhi eyandisa ulwazi lwake lwamagama. Ngokwenza iziphakamiso ezizosiza futhi abuze umfundi ezinye izindlela zokuxazulula inkinga noma ezinye izimpendulo, uthisha ugqugquzela abafundi ukuthi bacabange bajule ngabakwenzayo bese bethola izizathu ezifanele zokukhetha izimpendulo zabo. Ngalendlela akulona ulimi kuphela oluthuthukiswayo kodwa ukukhula ngokuphelele komfundi.

Ohlelweni lwansukuzonke oluphelele olukhululekile lolimi, amathuba okufunda ulimi akhona usuku lonke. Ngokunjalo imigomo esemqoka yemfundo yamabanga aphansi iyagcizelelwa, njengokuthi, abafundi abasebancane bafunda kahle uma benyakazisa imizimba, nasekusebenzeni ngezinto eziphathekayo (3D) ngaphambi kokuba basebenze ngephepha nempensela (2D)

Izindlela zokuhlola eBangeni R, kufanele kube yilezo ezingahlelekile futhi abafundi akufanele benziswe “izivivinyo.” Ngalesi sizathu, imisebenzi yokuhlolwa ayifakiwe esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lokuFunda nokuHlola. Umsebenzi ngamunye osetshenziselwa ukuhlolwa kufanele ulungiselelwe kahle ukuze ufake amakhono ehlukenene. Kulelibanga ukuhlolwa okuningi kwenzeka ngokubuka kukathisha abafundi benza imisebenzi bese uthisha ebhala phansi akubonile esebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo. Njengoba unyaka uqhubeka, isithombe esiphelele somfundi siyakheka sikhombisa izinselele kanti amakhono akhe ayakhula.

ISIGABA SESI- 3: UHLAKA LOKUFUNDISA NOKUQUKETHWE KWAMAKHONO OLIMI



AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LWASEKHAYA KUMABANGA APHANSI (IBANGA R – 3)				
IBANGA-R	IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA • Ulaleta alingise izindaba • Ulaleta futhi aphendule imibuzo elula • Ulaleta aphindaphinde imigqomo ngen-dlela efanele • Ulaleta akhumbule amagama ngoku-landelana kwawo Isib. Ubaba ubona umoba • Ukhomba asho izingxenye zomzimba • Ucula amaculo alula aphinde awalingise • Uxoxa ngezithombe ezisemashadini, namashadi ezihlokwana, nezincwadi, nokunye • Uhlela aqondanise izinto ngokwezimo, imibala, nokunye • Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni abuye abuze nemibuzo	• Ulaleta aveze imizwa yakhe ngendaba • Ulaleta imiyalelo nezimemezelo bese enza njengoba kushiwo • Ulaleta ngaphandle kokuphazamisa akhulume uma kufika ithuba lakhe abuye abuze nemibuzo ukuthola inca-zelo • Ulaleta, ajabulele abuye aphendule imibuzo ngesithombe, amaphazili amagama, iziphicwaphicwano kanye namahlaya • Ukhuluma ngezehlakalo zempilo yakhe nemizwa yakhe • Uxoxa ngendaba ejwayelekile enesin-geniso, umzimba, nesiphetho • Uphendula imibuzo evulekile nevalekile • Ulingisa izimo ezahlukahlukene • Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni zekilasi • Usebenzisa amagama afana: imisho, osonhlamvukazi kanye nongqi	• Ulaleta izindaba nezinkondlo futhi aphendule imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme • Ulaleta imiyalelo exubile elandelanayo bese enanela ngokufanele • Ulaleta ngaphandle kokuphazamisa ahloniphe okhulumayo, abuze imibuzo futhi aphawule ngakuzwile • Ukhuluma ngezigameko zempilo yakhe nangezindaba ezijwayelekile • Uxoxa indaba enesiqalo, umzimba kanye nesiphetho • Uveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba noma ngenkondlo anike nesizathu • Uphendula imibuzo evulekile nevalekile anike isizathu • Wakha imilozelo yakhe • Ulingisa izimo ezingafani • Uzibandakanya ezingxoxweni bese enza umbiko ngomsebenzi weqembu • Usebenzisa amagama anjengalawa: amabizo, isichasiso, isenzo, izabizwana soqobo, ukhefana, umbuzi, isigaba	• Ulaleta athole ingqikithi, imininigwane yendaba aphendule imibuzo evulekile • Ulaleta izindaba athole imbangela nom-phumela wezindaba • Uveza imizwa ngombhalo anike nesi-zathu • Ulaleta imiyalelo exubile elandelanayo bese ananela ngokufanele • Uzibandakanya ekuxoxisaneni okusezingeni lokuhlalisana, amukele ahloniphe futhi abanye akanye nabo ngendlela abakhuluma ngayo • Wenza ngomlomo (Isib. uyaxoxa ngezindaba zakhe achaze izinto ahl-angabezana nazo, achaze izehlakalo). • Uxoxa indaba enohlaka olulula kanye nabalingiswa abahlukile • Usebenzisa ulimi olunemifaneki-somqondo. (Isib. usho amahlaya kanye neziphicaphicwano) • Uxoxisana nomuntu umbuze imibuzo, ngesizathu sokuthola okuthile • Usebenzisa amagama afana nokuthi: inhloko yomusho, isenzo, umenziwa, umbuzo, isitatimende, umyalelo, umqondofana, umqondo ongefani/ophikisayo, isibabazo	

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LWASEKHAYA KUMABANGA APHANSI (IBANGA R – 3)				
IBANGA-R	IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3	
IMISINGO • Ukwazi ukubona amagama akhombisa isigqi nomilozelo ejwayelekile Isib. Owa mntwana, owa mntwana • Uqala ukubona ukuthi amagama akhiwe yimisindo Isib. Umsindo wohlamvu lokuqala egameni lakhe • Uhlukanisa imisho ngamagama (NGOM-LOMO) • Kumele abafundi bakwazi ukubona le misindo: a,b,c,d,e,f,g,h,i,j,k,l,m,n,o,p,q,r,s,t,u,v,w x,y,z • Uhlukanisa amagama ngokwezinhlamvu • Uhlukanisa ngokulalela nangokubona ongwaga nonkamisa ekuqaleni kwamagama	• Kumele ukuba abafundi bayakwazi ukuyibona bayikhombe le misindo: a,b,c,d,e,f,g,h,i,j,k,l,m,n,o,p,q,r,s,t,u,v,w x,y,z • Uthisha akaqale ngokubuyeleke le misindo engenihla. • Kuleli banga kulindeke ukuba abafundi bafunde yonke imisingo enhlamvunye ngokuhleliwe. • Uthisha kufanele aqale ngonkamisa ukuthula imisingo: a, e, i, o, u. • Ungwaqa ngamunye kumele aham-bisane nonkamisa. • Uthisha makenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi sebeyayazi yonke imisingo enhlamvunye ngaphambi kokudlulela emisingweni enhlamvumbili. • Uthisha makethule imisingo enhlamvumbili ejobelela umisingo-^{“m”} isibonelo.(bh, ch, kh, ph, qh, sh, th, xh, hh)aland-elise ngemisindo ejobelela msindo ^{“m”} ^{“m”} isibonelo.(dl, hl, kl).	• Uthisa akaqale ngokubukeza imisingo efundwe ebangeni lokuqala. • Kulelibanga kulindeleke ukuba abafundi bayifunde yonke imisingo enhlamvumbili. • Uthisha akaqhubeka ethule imisingo enhlamvumbili ngokuphongoza imisingo ^{“m”} m no n ^{“m”} isibonelo (nc, nd, ng, nj, nk, nq,ns,gg, nt, nx, ny,nw, nz ; mb,mf, mp,mv,). • Uthisha uzothula imisingo ejobelela umisingo ^{“w”} isibonelo. (cw, dw, gw, jw, hw, kw,lw, nw, qw, sw, tw, xw, zw). • Uthisha uzofundisa eminye imisingo enhlamvumbili njengo: gc, gx, gq, ts. • Kulelibanga kuzofundiswa imisingo enhlamvuntathu elandelayo isibonelo. (ndl, nhl, ncw, ndw, ngw, nkw, njw, ngw, ntw, nsw, nzw)	• Uthisha akaqale ngokubukeza imisingo efundwe ebangeni 2. • Kulelibanga abafundi kulindeleke ukuba bayifunde yonke imisingo etholakala olimini lwesizulu. • Uthisha akaqhubeka ethule imisingo enhlamvuntathu njengo “ngc, ngx, ngq “ . • Uthisha wethula imisingo ejobelela umisingo ^{“w”} kwimisindo enhlamvumbili. Isibonelo (dlw, hlw, klw, chl, chw, qhw, shw, thw, xhw, gcw, gxcw, gqw.) • Uthisha wethula umisingo onhlamvune isibonelo.(ngqw, ngcw,ntsh, ndlw, nhlw,ntshw) • Uthisha wethula imisingo eyeqa unkamisa isibonelo. (mb – umbuzo/ umubuzo, msh -umshado/ umushado, njll.)	

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LWASEKHAYA KUMABANGA APHANSI (IBANGA R – 3)			
IBANGA-R	IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3
Amakhono okuqalisa ukufunda - Ubona futhi akhombwe izinto ezejwayelele kile ezithombeni - Uhlela izithombe ukuze zakhe indaba - Uhumusha izithombe (Isib. Wakha indaba yakhe abuye ayifunde esebenzisa izithombe) - Ulingisa izingxenye zendaba, zeculo noma isigqi - Ubamba incwadi abuye aphenye amakhosi ngendlela efanele - Ulingisa ukufunda usebenzisa 'izwi lokufunda' - Ukwazi ukubona igama lakhe kanye nawabanye afunda nabo - Uqala ukufunda amagama ajwayelele atholakala ekilasini nasesikoleni [Isib. Umnyango, ikhabethe] Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kanye noThisha - Ufunda imibhalo egqamile njengezinkondlo, izincwadi (ezinkulu) kanye namashadi - Uxhumanisa izehlakalo zakhe nalokhu okufundwayo nothisha - Uchaza abalingiswa endabeni abuye aveze imibono yakhe. - Usebenzisa izithombe ukuqagela ngokuzokwenzeka. - Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba efundiwe - Udweba izithombe ukukhombisa ingqikithi yendaba. Ukufunda Ngokuzimela - Ufunda izincwadi zezithombe	Amakhono okuqalisa ukufunda - Uthuthukisa amakhono okubamba incwadi (ukubamba nokuphenya amakhosi ngendlela efanele) - Uhumusha izithombe (Isib. Wakha indaba yakhe abuye ayifunde esebenzisa izithombe) - ufunda izikhangisi nemibhalo ejwayelele kile emphakathini - ubona amagama abo kanye nawabalingani babo - ufunda amalebuli nezihlokwana ezisekilasini - Ukuthuthuka komqondo oyisisekelo ekubhaleni okufaka: *Ulwazi lwencwadi— *Ulwazi lwamagama nezinhlamvu *Zinkomba - ukuqala ukufunda phambili ukuya ukugcineni, ukufunda asuke kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla, asuke phezulu ehle eya phansi ekugcineni kwekhasi Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kanye noThisha - Ufunda izincwadi ezinkulu noma imibhalo ekhulisiwe - Usebenzisa izithombe nengaphandle lencwadi ukuqagela ukuthi indaba ikhuluma ngani - Uxoxa indaba, abone ingqikithi yendaba kanye nabalingiswa - Uhlela izigameko zendaba ngokulandelayo kuzo - Ubona imbangela nomphumela endabeni Isib. Intombazana isenkingeni ngokubulala iwindi.	Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha - Ufunda izincwadi ezinkulu noma eminye imibhalo ekhulisiwe (Izincwadi ezingelona iqiniso nalezo eziyiqiniso, izinkondlo, kanye namaculo) - Sebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo isib. izithombe nekhasi yencwadi ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani - Uqaphela imininigwane ngokufundiwe - Uveza imizwa yakhe ngokubhaliwe ethule izizathu zalokho Isib. "Ayingijabulisi lendaba ngoba....." - Uphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme ngendaba efundiwe (Isib. ngokombono wakhe) - Uxoxa ngamasiko ahlukehukene asendabeni - Uhumusha izithombe neminye imibhalo isib. izithombe, izikhangisi, amakhelenda, amaphephandaba, izithombe zamaphephandaba, amaphostha Ukufunda ngamaqembu - Ufunda ethule futhi kuzwakale izincwadi eziyiqiniso nalezo ezingelona iqiniso ezisezingeni lakhe lokufunda eqenjini lokufunda nothisha - Usebenzisa amagama ajwayelele, imisindo, ahlaziye umongo nesimo senkulamo/sengxoxo uma efunda amagama angajwayelele - Ufunda ngokushesha kakhuluwana aphimise ngendlela efanele - Usebenzisa amasu okuzilungisa uma efunda - Uyaziqaphela uma efunda ngakho koku-bili ukubona amagama a nokuqonda	Ukufunda gokuhlanyanelya nothisha - Ufunda imibhalo eyandisiwe njengezincwadi eziyiqiniso nezingelona iqiniso, izincwadi ezinkulu, amaphephandaba, imidlalo, inkulumompandulwano nemibhalo yekhompiyutha - ufunda izincwadi baxoxe ngendikimba, ngabalingisi, ngenkinga endabeni, ngezindima nangokubaluleka kombhalo - Uphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphelile zulu ngendatshana efundiwe - Ufunda izinkondlo ezahlukeneyo ezimayelana nesihloko - Usebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo ukufunda umbhalo osagrafu (Isib. izikhangisi, izithombe, amagrafu, amashadi kanye namabalazwe) - Uthola abuye asebenzise izizinda zolwazi (Isib. amalunga omphakathi, umtapo wolwazi njll.) - Usebenzisa uhla lokuqokethwe, inkomba kanye namakhosi ukuthola ulwazi. - Usebenzisa amagama asemqoka kanye nezihloko ukuthola ulwazi emibhalweni eziyiqiniso - Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthola ulwazimagama olusha kanye nencazelo yakhona Ukufunda ngamaqembu beqashelwe (uthisha) - Ufunda encwadini yakhe buthule abuye aphimiselele eqenjini eqashwe uthisha - Usebenzisa imisindo, ahlaziye umongo nesimo senkulamo/sengxoxo uma efunda amagama angajwayelele - Usebenzisa amasu okuzilungisa amaphutha uma efunda

UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LWASEKHAYA KUMABANGA APHANSI (IBANGA R – 3)			
IBANGA-R	IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3
UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	• Uveza umbono ngakufundile • Uphendula imibuzo evulekile nevalekile ngendatshana efundiwe • Uhumusha umbiko odluliselwa emashadini, ezithombeni, nakokunye Ukufunda ngamaqembu beqashelwa (uthisha) • Ufunda kuzwakale encwadini yakhe kanye nothisha (iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo) • Usebenzisa imisindo isimo esibonisa imikhondo, ahlaziye isimo uma efunda • Ufunda ngokungenazihibe ekhuphula izinga aveze nemizwa • Uyazigada uma efunda, ezingxoxweni zombili zokuqaphela kanye nokuqonda (amagama) • Ukhombisa ukuqonda izimpawu zokubhala uma efunda kuzwakale Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela • Ufunda azibhalele khona ebe eqala ukuzilungisa amaphutha • Ufunda ngokuzimela izincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sesifundo sokuqonda ngokuhlanganyela, izincwadi zezithombe ezilula kanye nalezo ezisegunjini lokufunda ekilasini	• Ukufunda ngababili/nokufunda ngokuzimela • Ufunda okubhalwe nguye nokubhalwe ngabanye abafundi • Ufundela untanga yakhe kuzwakale • Ufunda ngokuzimela izincwadi ezilula eziyiqiniso nalezo ezingeyiyo, amakhadi ezinkondlo • Udlala imidlalo yokufunda	• Uyazigada uma efunda, ukubona ukuthi uyabona yini igama nokuthi uyaliqonda yini • Usebenzisa imidwebo nemifanekiso esemibhalweni ukwandisa ukuqonda • Ufunda ngokungenazihibe ekhuphula izinga aveze nemizwa Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela • Ufunda imibhalo yakhe kanye neyabanye • Ufundela untanga wakhe kuzwakale amagama • Uyazifundela izincwadi ezingamaqiniso kanye nezingewona amaqiniso kanye nezamasiko ahlukeni, izincwadi ezifundwe ngokuhlanganyela amaphephabhuku kanye nezindaba ezihlekisayo

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LWASEKHAYA KUMABANGA APHANSI (IBANGA R – 3)			
IBANGA-R	IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3
• Uthuthukisa imisipha emincane ngokudlalisa iminwe Isib. wakha ubumba lokudlala • Uthuthukisa imisipha emincane esebenzisa izikelo ukusika izithombe, izimo nokunye • Uthuthukisa ukuxhumana kweso nesandla ngokudlala imidlalo Isib. Ukubamba nokuphonsa, ukudweba nokupenda • Udweba phezu kohlaka lwezithombe, amaphethini, kanye nezinhlamvu zegama lakhe lapho kuboniswa ngemibholo ukuqala kohlamvu • Wakha izinhlamvu ngokusebenzisa upende weminwe, amabhulashi kapende, amapeni emibala yamafutha alandele indlela efanele • Ukopisha amaphethini, amagama kanye nezinhlamvu (aqale endaweni efanele) • Usebenzisa amathuluzi okubhala anhlolobonhlolobo Isib. Amabhulashi okupenda, amapeni emibabalaba.	• Uzejwayeza ukubamba nokusebenzisa ipensela lemibala kanye nepensela. • Uthuthukisa indlela yokubhala: kusukela kwesobunxele kuya kwesokudla kanye nokusuka phezulu kuya phansi. • Uthuthukisa ukusebenzisana phakathi kwesandla kanye neso ngokuthi adweba amaphethini abuye ahambise iminwe/isandla phezu kwawo. • Ukopisha abhale igama lakhe, amagama amafushane kanye nemisho. • Uqala ukubhala esebenzisa imidweba, ukopisha izinhlamvu, izinombolo, amagama kanye nemisho elula. • Wakha osonhlamvukazi nezinhlamvu ezincane ngendlela efanele. • Wakha izinombolo ngendlela efanele. • Ukopisha abhale imisho emifushane ashiye izikhala ezifanele • Ubamba ipensela namakhirayoni ngendlela efanele	<i>Ukugcinwa kombhalo</i> • Usebenzisa izikhali zokubhala ngendlela efanele Isib. irabha, irula nepeni lomsizi • Ubhala encwadini enemigqa engu 17 mm ubukhulu • Wakha izinhlamvu ezinkulu nezincane ngendlela efanele • Ubhala amagama ashiye izikhala ezilingene phakathi kwezinhlamvu namagama • Ubhala ngokwehlukenisa zonke izinhlamvu ezinkulu nezincane • Ukopisha abhale isigaba esisodwa phakathi kwemigqa emithathu ukuya kwemine esusela embhalweni wokwehlukenisa • Ukopisha abhale izimo zokubhala ezahlukahlukeni Isib. isimemo, ikhadi losuku lokuzalwa, imiyalelo, uhla njll. • Ubhala ngokwehlukenisa kuyo yonke imibhalo encwadini <i>Ukudlulela ekubhaleni ngokuhlanganisa</i> • Ukopisha abhale amaphethini okubhala ngokuhlanganisa • Ukopisha abhale izinhlamvu ezincane zonke kanye nezinkulu ezijwayelekile ngokuhlanganisa • Ukopisha, abhale futhi afunde amagama amafushane abhalwe ngokuhlanganisa • Kopisha ubhale imisho emifushane ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa	<i>Ukudlulela ekubhaleni ngokuhlanganisa</i> • Usebenzisa amathuluzi okuloba ngendlela efanele (Isib. ipensela, irabha, irula) • Ubhala imisho ebonakalayo neqondile uma esebenzisa isimo sokubhala sokwehlukenisa nanoma esebenzisa ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa • Wakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane ebhala ngokuhlanganisa • Ubhala amagama amafushane ngokuhlanganisa • Ukubukela amagama nemisho ngokuhlanganisa • Ushintshela ekubhaleni ngokuhlanganisa kuyona yonke into ayibhalayo (okungaba wusuku, igama lakhe, nendaba yakhe azibhalele yona) • Ukopisha imibhalo ebhodini, ezincwadini, emakhadini okusebenzela kanye nokunye ngendlela efanele • Ubhala ngobunono nangokubonakalayo ngokuzethemba eshesha ebhala ngokuhlanganisa • Uzama ukubhala esebenzisa ipeni
UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA			

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LWASEKHAYA KUMABANGA APHANSI (IBANGA R – 3)			
IBANGA-R	IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3
• Udweba apende izithombe ukudlulisa imiyalezo • Ukopisha izinhlamvu ezijwayelekile egameni lakhe ukukhomba ukubhala • Ubhala ukusuka esandleni sobunxele ukuya kwesokudla naphezulu ukuya phansi • Unikela ngemibono ukwakha incwadi yezindaba yekilasi esebenzisa imidweba • Uzama ukubhala izinhlamvu esebenzisa ukuxikiza njl. • Ukhuluma ngombhalo wakhe Isib. "Ufunda" umxikizo wakhe • Wakha incwadi yakhe bese enikela ezincwadini eziqoqelwa ikilasi	• Udweba izithombe ukwedlulisa imiyalezo isib. Udweba ngokwake kwamehlela • Unikeza imibono ukusiza ekubukezeni indaba yekilasi noma yeqembu (uma kubhalwa ngokuhlanganyela) • Ukopisha umusho owodwa wezindaba ebhodini / eshadini ngendlela efanele • Ubhala imiyalezo ekhadini njengekhadi lokufisela ukululama okusheshayo • Ubhala abuye asebenzise izihlokwana/imisho emifushane ngesihloko Isib. ukuchaza ngesihloko ukuze asize ekubhala leni incwadi yegunjana lokufundela • Ubhala okungenani imisho emithathu yezindaba zakhe esebenzisa osonhlamvukazi nongqi. • Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama anemisindo efundiwe. • Usebenzisa amabizo nezabizwana soqobo ngokusizwa uthisha, (Isib. mina, wena, njl) ngendlela efanele • Uqala ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje kanye nedlule uma ebhala • Wakha ubuningi bamagama ajwayelekile • Upela kahle amagama ajwayelekile • Uhlela ulwazi ngemidweba • Uzakhela inqolobane yakhe yamagama nesichazamazwi	• Uyayiveza imibono namagama endabeni ebhalwa yikilasi • Ubhala inkondlo elula • Ubhala umbhalo oshoyo noma ovezayo Isib. incwadi noma ikhadi lokuzalwa (imisho eyishumi) • Ubhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili (imisho elishumi) ngezigameko zempilo yakhe noma ngezehlakalo • Wakha uhla, abhale bese 'ekhipha' indaba yakhe enezigaba okungenani ezimbili ukuze kufundwe ngabanye. • Usebenzisa izimo ezinganqunyulelwe mthetho uma ebhala isib. ubhala isu lokupheka ukudla • Uhlela ulwazi emashadini noma kumathebula • Ubhala ahlobise ngemifanekiso ehambisana nesihloko ukuze isetshenziswe njengencwadi yokufunda ekilasini (imisho emine ukuya kweyisithupha ekilasini) • Usebenzisa uhlelo ululandelwayo umakubhalwa • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala ngendlela efanele (ongqi, ikhefana, uphawu olukhombisa umbuzo, umbabazi) • Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele uzame nokupela amagama angajwayelekile esebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo • Usebenzisa inkathi yamanje, edlule nezayo ngendlela efanele • Usebenzisa amabizo, izenzo, neza-bizwana ngendlela efanele • Uzakhela inqolobane yakhe yamagama nesichazamazwi • Usebenzisa isichaza mazwi	• Unikeza imibono, amagama kanye nemisho endabeni yekilasi (uma kubhalwa ngokuhlanganyela) • Usebenzisa amasu okuzilungiselela ukubhala ukuze athole ulwazi kanye namacebo okubhala • Ubhala ingxenye yezindaba ezimfushane ngezizathu ezahlukene (inkulu-mompikiswano) • Ubhala ngokwake kwamehlela ngezindlela ezahlukene (Isib. isiqeshana sephaphandaba) • Wenza ubhalo lokuqala (draft), abhale, ahlele abuye ashicilele indaba yakhe okungenani enezigaba ezimbili (zibe nemisho okungenani eyi-12) ukuze abanye bakwazi ukuyifunda • Ubhala aphinde asebenzise imisho (engaba yi-6 kuya kweyi-8) ukuchaza ngesihloko ukuze asize ekwakheni indaba yekilasi • Usebenzisa izakhiwo zolwazi uma ebhala (uhla lokwenza ukudla) • Ugcina idayari isonto elilodwa • Ubhala ukubukezwa kwencwadi okulula ubukezo ncwadi olulula • Uhlela ngokulandelayo ulwazi alufake ngaphansi kwezihloko • Ufingqa abhale ulwazi (Isib. esebenzisa ibalazwe lengqondo) • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala ngendlela efanele (Isib. osonhlamvukazi, ongqi, amakhefu, imibuzi, izibabazo nomacaphuna) • Usebenzisa izihlanganisano ukuhlanganisa imisho • Usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo nemithetho yokupela ukubhala amagama anizima • Usebenzisa isichazamazwi

UKUBHALA

3.2 IBANGA -R

ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA LWEBANGA R
IZIDINGO NGOKWETHEMU

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NGESONTO: amahora ayi-10

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NGOSUKU: amahora ayi-2

Uhlelo oludidiyele lwansukuzonke

ITHEMU YOKU- 1

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke kuzona zonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo.

Lemisebenzi elandelayo ingethulwa noma ngasiphi isikhathi noma kuwo wonke amaringi ebangeni R umculo, iminyakazo, ubuchwepheshe beze-sayensi, ulimi, izindaba, ukubonisa futhi uxoxe, izindaba nayo yonke imisebenzi yobuciko bokuzenzela

Kwibanga R umsebenzi wokuqonda usemqoka kakhulu ngoba uyisisekelo futhi ulungiselela ukufunda okuzayo. Qiniseka ukuthi unika isikhathi esanele ukwakha lamakhono okuqonda nsukuzonke onyakeni.

- Lalela imibuzo elula nezimemezelo bese uphendula ngokufanele
- Lalela imiyalelo elula bese wenza okufanele
- Lalela okunesigqi bese uphindaphinda iphethini .isib: ihlombe, ihlombe-ihlombe, ihlombe,...ngendlela efanele
- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa
- Lalela uthokozele izindaba ezimfushane bese ungenelela ukuphinda ngendla ngesikhathi esifanele
- Cula amaculo alula uwanyakazele. (isib: yiyo lendlela yokugez' izandla, gezi izandla, gezi izandla)
- Usho imilolozelo elula uyinyakazele ngokufanele
- Lalela bese ukhumbula ukulandelana okulula kwamagama, ngokuhleliwe njengo baba, bona, buka. Qala ngamathathu bese wakha amane noma ngaphezulu ukuze ukukhumbula okuzwiwe indlebe kuthuthuke
- Thuthukisa amakhono okukhetha noma ukubona umsindo othize uma kunomsido ongemuva noma kudlala umculo isib. khetha izwi likathisha
- Xoxa ngezithombe, ngamaphosta, amashadi endikimba, izincwadi, njll.okungenani indikimba ezinhlanu ngethemu
- Xoxa izindaba uphinde uxoxe nezabanye usebenzisa awakho amagama

Ukusebenzisa ulimi ukuthuthukisa ulwazi kuzonke izifundo

- Thuthukisa ulimi ukuze kuthuthuke ulwazi ngesimo, umbala, iminyaka, isikhathi kanye nokulandelana.

Sebenzisa ulimi ukucabanga nokucabangisisa:

- Khomba bese uchaza okufanayo nokungafani,
- Qondanisa izinto ezihambisanayo, bese uqhathanisa izinto ezingafani,
- Hlela izinto ezejwayelekile ngokufana kwazo njengokufaka zonke izinto zokudlala ebhokisini, izincwadi emashalofini, amakhirayoni ethinini, hlela ngokombala njll.
- Khomba izingxenye zokuphelele njengamagama, ukhomba izingxenye zomzimba.

Usebenzisa ulimi ukuphenya:

- Buza imibuzo
- Nika izincazelo
- Xazulula bese uqedela okungenani izingcezu ezinhlanu noma nangaphezulu zephazili
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi
- Khetha ulwazi ulukhethiwe encazelweni.

Sebenzisa izithombe nokunye okubonakalayo ukwakha umqondo:

- Bona bese ukhomba izinto ezifanayo ezithombeni.
- Hlanganyela emisebenzini ukubona izinto ezingaphambili kanye nangasemumva bese uzihlukanisa ngokuzwakalayo njengokuthola umfanekiso esithombeni esinezinto eziningi noma imininingwane eminingi.
- Dlala imidlalo efana nokuthi 'kulaphi' ukuthola into efihliwe kwezinye izinto ekilasini.
- Hlukanisa phakathi kwezimo ezihlukene zonobumba kanye namagama njengokuhlela izinto ezifanayo, ukubona ukulandelana kwezithombe ezicishe zifane, ukukhetha okuhlukile uchaze isizathu esenza kwehluke.
- Hlela ngokulandelana iqoqo lezithombe ezintathu ukwakha indaba nomqondo ohlelekile wezigameko uma kukhulunywa noma kulandwa ngendaba eyakhiwe.
- Khumbula osuke ukubonile emuva komdlalo obudlalwa isib: beka izinto ezingafani etafuleni, abafundi babuka izinto, uthisha umboza izinto, abafundi kufanele bakhumbule abakubone etafuleni.
- Qedela iphazili noma umfanekiso.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :****Okungahleliwe*****Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza******Ukubukela:***

- Lalela ngokucophelela imibuzo elula nezimemezelo bese ephendule ngokufanele,
- Cula amaculo alula kanye nemilolozelo
- Lalela athokozele izindaba ezimfushane bese ungenelela ngokusho ngesikhathi esifanele
- Lalela izindaba uphinde uxoxe ezabanye usebenzisa awakho amagama,
- Thuthukisa ulimi ukuze kuthuthuke ulwazi ngesimo, umbala, iminyaka
- Khomba bese uchaza okufanayo nokungafani,
- Khomba izingxenye zokuphelele njengamagama, akhomba izingxenye zomzimba.
- Sebenzisa ulimi ukunika incazelo
- Xazulula bese uqedela okungenani izingcezu ezinhlanu noma nangaphezulu zephazili,
- Bona bese ukhomba izinto ezifanayo ezithombeni

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 1

UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Ukufunda :**Amakhono okufunda kokuqala :**

- Thuthukisa ukuhamba kweso ngokuyikho, njengokulandela ibhola elisuka kwesokunxele liya kwesokudla.
- Ba mba iqhaza ukwenza imisebenzi yokulandela izinkomba njengokunyakazisa umzimba usuka kwesokudla ukuya kwesokunxele kanye naphezulu ukuya phansi
- Hlukanisa phakathi kwezimo ezihlukene zezinhlamvu kanye namagama njengokuhlela izinto ezifanayo, ukulandelanisa izithombe, ukuphakamisa isithombe esihlukile
- Sebenzisa amakhono okulandelanisa ukuhlela izithombe ezintathu bese ulanda indaba eyenziwe,
- Sebenzisa amakhono okukhumbula izinto azibonile njengezinhlamvu, izimo noma izinto eziphathekayo
- Qedela izithombe ezibonakalayo njengokwakha amaphazili, ukuqedela izithombe
- Bamba incwadi ngendlela efanele bese uphenya amakhasi ngendlela efanele
- Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani: “funda “izithombe nemibhalo ekhombisa ukuqonda ukuthi izithombe namagama kuyahambelana kodwa akufani
- Zakhele eyakho indaba ‘ngokufunda” izithombe
- Yenza sengathi uyafunda ngokulingisa “iphimbo lokufunda”
- Bona igama lakho kanye namagama okungenani abafundi abahlanu ekilasini
- Qondanisa amagama kumagama asezingweni kanye nezinto eziqanjwe amagama njengamakhadi amagama asematafuleni, isicabha, amafasitela.

Uqalisa ukuqonda okubhaliwe

- Qonda ukuthi umbhalo unokuthile okushoyo: Igama lingamela igama lakhe noma umuntu othile
- Bona igama lakho kanye namagama okungenani abafundi abahlanu ekilasini
- Qonda ukuthi amagama abhaliwe amele amagama akhulunywayo,
- Funda amagama asetshenziswa njalo: igama lakho, amagama ajwayelekile emikhiqizo njengo Spar, Coke, nezihloko zezinhlelo zikamonwakude njll.

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela

Isifundo sekilasi lonke singenziwa ka-2 noma ka- 3 ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15, kusetshenziswa imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezincwadi ezinkulu, amaphosta amaculo nemilolozelo. Uthisha ukhombisa ikilasi lonke inqubo ngesikhathi bexoxa noma esikhathini esincane esingaba izikhawu ezimbili ngesikhathi sokugxila olimini.

Sebenzisa okungenani izincwadi ezinkulu ezinhlanu nge-themu

- Funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu namaphosta nekilasi lonke(ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela),
- Xoxa bese uchaza abalingiswa endabeni
- Dweba izithombe eziveza ingqikithi yezindaba, amaculo noma nemilolozelo,
- Landelanisa izithombe zendaba
- Yenza okusendabeni ngokwenza iminyakazo kanye nemisebenzi esamidlalo noma amaringi

Ukufunda ngokuzimela

- Funda izincwadi ukuzijabulisa ngokuzimela kumtapo wezincwadi noma kwikhona lokufunda ekilasini

Ulwazi lwemisindo**Imisebenzi yemizuzu eyi -15 nsuku zonke****Imisebenzi eminingi yemisindo elandelayo ingathulwa ngesikhathi kwenziwa imisebenzi ejwayelekile:**

- Hlukanisa ngomlomo phakathi kwemisindo ikakhulukazi ekuqaleni kwegama lakhe
- Khomba umsindo ongahambelani neminye imisindo (Isib. ‘Imiphi imisindo engahambelani neminye - b, b, k, b, d, d, d, t)
- Khomba ukuthi lemisindo emibili iyafana noma ihlukile (isib, mama, mamo, omama)
- Bona ukuthi imisho ephimisiwayo yenziwe ngamagama ahlukene shaya izandla egameni ngalinye emushweni lapho wonke amagama enelunga elilodwa [lo, zwi,bha]

Ubudlelwano bemisindo nezinhlamvu zamagama

- Qalisa ukubona ukuthi amagama akhiwe ngemisindo : nika umsindo wokuqala egameni lakho

UKUHLOLA***Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :******Okungahleliwe******Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza******Ukubukela:***

- Hlukanisa ngokusho ngomlomo phakathi kwemisindo yezinhlamvu ezingafani ikakhulukazi ekuqaleni kwegama lakhe
- Khomba umsindo engahambelani neminye imisindo (Isib. 'Imiphi imisindo engahambelani neminye - b, b, k, b, d, d, d, t)

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 1

UKUBHALA KOKUQALA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Ukubhala kahle ngesandla kokuqala:

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke kuzozonke izingxenye zolimi kanye nezinye izifundo

Imisebenzi yobuciko kanye namaringi omculo ithuba elihle lokuthuthukisa amakhono okunyakazisa izicubu ezincane

- Thuthukisa amakhono okunyakazisa izicubu ezincane ukuqinisa izandla: njengokuginqaginqa ubumba lokudlala, ukwenza imifanekiso ngobumba, ukufaka ibhowodi enathini, ukudlala upiyano emoyeni njll,
- Thuthukisa amakhono okunyakazisa izicubu ezincane ukuqinisa iminwe: yenza imilolozelo yeminwe ngokunyakazisa izithupha noma ukuginqaginqa amabhola amancane amaphepha maphakathi neminwe, njll.
- Thuthukisa ukulawula izicubu ezincane: sebenzisa isikelo ukusika amaphepha njll.
- Thuthukisa ukuhambisana kweso nesandla: Ukudlala ngokubamba amasakana amancane okudlala, amabhola, amabhola amaphepha, ukudweba ngamakhayoni noma upende ngesikhathi semidlalo yangaphandle njll.
- Thuthukisa ukukhombisa: nyakazisa izitho zomzimba ukuya kwesokunxele noma kwesokudla, phezulu noma naphansi njll.
- Ukweqa umugqa omaphakathi nomzimba: thatha isandla sokudla useqise umugqa ubambe ihlombe lesokunxele,
- Wenza izinhlamvu ngezindlela ezahlukehlukene asebenzisa wonke umzimba: yenza u-'l' esebenzisa umzimba
- Bala ngaphezu kwemifanekiso yezithombe namaphethini,
- Kopisha amaphethini esuselwa emabhodini amaphekisi,
- Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto zokubhala: amabhulashi kapende, amakhayoni anamafutha njll. ngesikhathi sokudlala ngokukhululeka ekilasini noma ngesikhathi semisebenzi yobuciko bokuzakhela
- Bhala "oqwembeni lesihlabathi.

Ukubhala kokuqala :

- Dweba noma upende isithombe ukudlulisa imilayezo ngesikhathi semisebenzi yobuciko njengezehlakalo zempilo yakho
- Qonda ukuthi ukubhala nokudweba kuhlukile: yenza sengathi uyabhala wenza imidwebo engewona amagama.
- "Bafunda" imibhalo yabo "bafunda" lokho abakubhale noma kanjani ngemidwebo
- Lingisa ukubhala emidlalweni: thatha imilayezo ngocingo, bhala inhlawulo yokuphula imithetho yomgwaqo
- Kopisha izinhlamvu ozaziyo egameni lakho ukwethula okubhalwayo: kopisha igama lakho
- Bhala kusuka kwesokunxele uya kwesokudla kanye naphezulu uya phansi,
- Faka imibono ekwakheni incwadi yezindaba yekilasi ngokudweba.

Ukusebenza ngamagama:

- Amaqoqo amagama: amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo njengo 'Bongani' no 'Banele'
- Bona amagama embhalweni.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :

Okungahleliwe

Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza

Ukubukela:

- Dweba noma upende isithombe ukudlulisa imilayezo ngesikhathi semisebenzi yobuciko njengezehlakalo zempilo yakho
- Wenza izinhlamvu ngezindlela ezahlukehlukene asebenzisa wonke umzimba: yenza u-'l' esebenzisa umzimba
- "Bhala "oqwembeni lesihlabathi.
- Qonda ukuthi ukubhala nokudweba kuhlukile: yenza sengathi uyabhala wenza imidwebo engewona amagama.
- "Bafunda" imibhalo yabo " bafunda" lokho abakubhale noma kanjani ngemidwebo
- Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto zokubhala: amabhulashi kapende, amakhayoni anamafutha njll. ngesikhathi sokudlala ngokukhululeka ekilasini noma ngesikhathi semisebenzi yobuciko bokuzakhela

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU YESI-2

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke kuzona zonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo.

Lemisebenzi elandelayo ingethulwa noma ngasiphi isikhathi noma kuwo wonke amaringi ebangeni R umculo, iminyakazo, ubuchwepheshe beze-sayensi, ulimi, izindaba, ukubonisa futhi uxoxe, izindaba nayo yonke imisebenzi yobuciko bokuzenzela

- Lalela imiyalelo enezingxenye ezimbili noma ezintathu, izimemezelo bese wenza ngokufanele (Isib. Qoqa amakhrayoni uwabeke eshalufini)
- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa, benikana amathuba ukukhuluma
- Lalela izindaba bese uzilingisa,
- Xoxa izindaba bese uxoxa nezabanye abafundi ngawakho amagama
- Cula amaculo, usho imilolozelo uyinyakazele nekilasi lonke
- Haya izinkondlo nemilolozelo uzinyakazele eqenjini
- Landelanisa izithombe zendaba
- Zimbandakanye ezingxoxweni bese ubuza imibuzo,
- Xoxa ngezithombe zamaphosta, amashadi endikimba, izincwadi njll. ezihambisana nezihloko ezinhlanu ngethemu
- Lalela ukhumbule amagama ngokulandelana kwawo Isib. Ubaba, ububi, obabo. Qala ngamagama amathathu uye kwa-mane nangaphezulu

Ukusebenzisa ulimi ukuthuthukisa ulwazi

- Sebenzisa ulimi ukuthuthukisa ulwazi kuzo zonke izingxenye zezifundo njengenani, izinkomba, isikhathi, ukulandelelanisa, umbala, iminyaka.

Sebenzisa ulimi ukucabanga nokucabangisisa

- Khomba bese uchaza okufanayo nokungafani,
- Qondanisa izinto ezihambisanyo, bese uqhathanisa izinto ezingafani,
- Hlela izinto ngokombala, isimo noma ubungako
- Khomba izingxenye zokuphelele. Isibonelo. amagama ezingxenye zomzimba njengendololwane, isihlakala, idolo njll.

Sebenzisa ulimi ukuphenya nokuzitholela kabanzi

- Buza imibuzo bese ufuna nezincazelo
- Nika izincazelo bese ufuna incasiselo.
- Xazulula bese uqedela amaphazili anezingcezu eziyishumi kuya phezulu

Ukusebenzisa ulwazi

- Khetha ulwazi olikhethiwe encazelweni.

Sebenzisa izithombe nokunye okubonakalayo ukwakha umqondo:

- Bheka ngokucophelela izithombe bese ukhuluma ngezigameko eziwayelekile,
- Thola umfanekiso othize esithombeni esinezinto eziningi noma imininingwane eminingi,
- Dlala imidlalo efana nethi 'cinga!' ukuthola into efihlwe kwezinye ekilasini,
- Hlukanisa phakathi kwezimo ezihlukene zonobumba kanye namagama, isibonelo. ukuhlela izinto ezifanayo, ukubona uku-landelana kwezithombe ezicishe zifane, ukukhetha okuhlukile uchaze isizathu esenza kwehluke.
- Hlela izithombe ngokulandelana kwazo bese uxoxa indaba oyakhile.

UKUHLOLA***Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :******Okungahleliwe******Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza******Ukubukela:***

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa, benikana amathuba ukukhuluma
- Cula amaculo, usho imilozelo uyinyakazele nekilasi lonke
- Haya izinkondlo nemilozelo uzinyakazele eqenjini
- Xoxa izindaba bese uphinde uxoxe nezabanye abafundi ngawakho amagama,
- Sebenzisa ulimi ukuthuthukisa ulwazi kuzo zonke izingxenye zezifundo njengenani, izinkomba, isikhathi, ukulandelelanisa, umbala, iminyaka.
- Uzibandakanya ezingxoxweni abuze nemibuzo,
- Thola umfanekiso othize esithombeni esinezinto eziningi noma imininingwane eminingi,
- Khomba bese uchaza ukufana nokwehlukana kwezinto,
- Bheka ngokucophelela izithombe bese ukhuluma ngezigameko ezijwayelekile,

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 2

UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Ukufunda

Ukufunda kokuqala

- Thuthukisa ukuhamba kweso ngokuyikho, njengokulandela ibhola elisuka kwesokunxele liya kwesokudla.
- Thuthukisa ukulandela izinkomba njengokunyakazisa umzimba usuka kwesokudla ukuya kwesokunxele kanye naphezulu ukuya phansi
- Bamba incwadi ngendlela bese uphenya amakhasi ngendlela efanele uma “ufunda”
- Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani: isibonelo. “funda “izithombe nemibhalo ekhombisa ukuqonda ukuthi izithombe namagama kuyahambelana kodwa akufani.khomba amagama uma “kufundwa”
- Humusha izithombe ukwenza eyakho indaba: “funda”izithombe
- Yenza sengathi uyafunda ngokulingisa “iphimbo lokufunda”
- Qonda ukuthi umbhalo unokuthile okushoyo: ukwazi ukuthi igama lingamela igama lakhe, amagama abantu, izindawo kanye nezinto
- Bona igama lakho kanye namagama okungenani abafundi abahlanu ekilasini
- Funda amakhadi nemifanekiso ehambelana nezihloko eqenjini esizwa uthisha
- Qonda ukuthi amagama abhaliwe amele amagama akhulunywayo njengezindaba zansukuzonke ezibhalwe uthisha uma umfundi ekhuluma
- Funda amagama asebenza njalo, amagama abafundi ofunda nabo, ikhalenda, namagama esimo sezulu
- Sebenzisa izithombe “ukufunda” izihlokwana ezilula zezincwadi. Usikhukhukazi obomvu-ikhasi elinosikhukhukazi obomvu
- Lingisa izingxeye zendaba, amaculo noma imilolozelo
- Xoxa bese uchaza izindaba neminye imibhalo efundiwe noma exoxiwe kuzwakale.Ukhumbula imininingwane bese usho nengqikithi yendaba,
- Xoxa ngombhalo njengezindaba usebenzisa amagama afana no: ‘ekuqaleni’; maphakathi’; ekugcineni’; igama’; uhlamvu.

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Isifundo sekilasi lonke singenziwa ka-2 noma ka- 3 ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15, kusetshenziswa imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezincwadi ezinkulu, amaphosta amaculo nemilolozelo. Uthisha wenza isilinganiso senqubo nabobonke abafundi ngesikhathi bexoxa noma ngesikhathi seringi yolimi kabili ngesikhathi sokugxila olimini.

Sebenzisa okungenani izincwadi ezinkulu ezinhlanu nge-Themu

- Funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu, amaphosta nemibhalo ebhalwe (kumacomputer)bonke abafundi kanye nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela),
- Xoxa bese uchaza abalingiswa endabeni,
- Dweba izithombe ngengqikithi yezindaba, amaculo nemilolozelo,
- Hlela izithombe ngokuzilandelanisa ukuze zenze indaba bese “ufunda” indaba’
- Yenza okusendabeni ngokwenza iminyakazo kanye nemisebenzi esamidlalo
- Qagela okuzokwenzeka endabeni usebenzise imibhalo ejwayelekile noma izithombe
- Yenza okusedabeni ngokwenza ezobuciko bokwenza: ukupenda isithombe sendaba.

Ufunda ngokuzimela:

- Funda izincwadi ukuzijabulisa ngokuzimela kumtapo wezincwadi noma kwikhona lokufunda ekilasini

Ulwazi lwemisindo**Imisebenzi yemizuzu eyi -15 nsuku zonke****Imisebenzi eminingi yemisindo elandelayo ingathulwa ngesikhathi kwenziwa imisebenzi ejwayelekile**

- Hlukanisa ngokusho ngomlomo phakathi kwemisindo ehlukeni ikakhulukazi ekuqaleni kwamagama
- Lalela uthole umsindo ohlukile emagameni alandelayo aqala ngomsindo ofanayo sisi, sika, sula, noma ukhombela ukuthi imisindo iyafana noma ihlukeni
- Hlukanisa amagama ngokwamalunga : Isib shaya izandla noma isigubhu kwilunga ngalinye egameni 'u-bu-so' noma athole ukuthi mangaki amalunga egameni shaya izandla ubale amalunga asega emeni lomfundi Lu-la-ma amalunga amathathu
- Thola amagama avumelanayo emilolozelweni noma emaculweni
- Qagela amagama aphindaphindayo emaculweni amasha nakwimilolozelo bese uqedela umugqa noma umusho
- Khomba umsindo ophinyiswa kuqala egameni kakhulukazi egameni lakho

Ubudlelwano bemisindo nezinhlamvu zamagama

- Qonda ukuthi amagama anemisindo engaphezu kowodwa. Isibonelo (Isikole—i-s-i-k-o-l-e)
- Bona imisindo esekuqaleni kwamanye amagama njengawabangane bakhe

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :****Okungahleliwe****Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza****Ukubukela:**

- Qonda ukuthi umbhalo unokuthile okushoyo: ukwazi ukuthi igama lingamela igama lakhe, amagama abantu, izindawo kanye nezinto
- Bamba incwadi ngendlela bese uphenya amakhasi ngendlela efanele uma "ufunda"
- ufunda imibhalo egqamile njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu namaphosta nekilasi lonke (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela),
- Xoxa bese uchaza abalingiswa endabeni,
- Hlukanisa ngokusho ngomlomo phakathi kwemisindo ehlukeni ikakhulukazi ekuqaleni kwamagama

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 2

UKUBHALA KOKUQALA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

*Ukubhala kahle ngesandla kokuqala**Imisebenzi yansukuzonke kuzozonke izingxenywe zolimi kanye nezinye izifundo**Imisebenzi yobuciko kanye namaringi omculo ithuba elihle lokuthuthukisa amakhono okunyakazisa izicubu ezincane*

- Thuthukisa amakhono okunyakazisa izicubu ezincane ukuqinisa imisipha yezandla: Ukuginqaginqa ubumba lokudlala, ukudlala icilongo emoyeni, ukutshutsha ubuhlalu njll.
- Thuthukisa ukunyakaza kwezicubu ezincane ngokwenza imilolozelo yeminwe eminingi unyakazisa iminwe
- Thuthukisa ukunyakaza kwezicubu ezincane usebenzisa isikelo ukusika amaphepha,
- Thuthukisa ukuhambisana kweso nesandla: dlala ngokubamba amasakana amancane okudlala, amabhola, amabhola amaphepha, ukwenza imidwebo kanye nokwenza amaphethini alukhuni ngamakhirayoni
- Thuthukisa ukunyakaza kwemisipha emikhulu :basebenza ngababili noma ngokuzimela ukwakha izinhlamvu ngemizimba yabo
- Qala ukwakha izinhlamvu usebenzisa ukupenda ngeminwe, amabhulashi okupenda, amakhirayoni anamafutha
- Dweba ngokulandela imifanekiso yezithombe, amaphethini kanye negama lakhe lapho indlela efanele yokuqala kanye neyokubhala ikhonjisiwe ezinhlamvini
- Kopisha amaphethini emabhodini bese ukopisha amaphethini, amagama kanye nezinhlamvu ephepheni
- Sebenzisa uhla lwezikhali zokubhala: amabhulashi kapende, amakhirayoni anamafutha njll.
- Bamba amakhirayoni ngendlela efanele usebenzisa ipensela eyamukelekile
- Bhala uhlezi ngendlela efanele.

Ukubhala kokuqala:

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo njengezi “ndaba zakho”
- Qonda ukuthi ukubhala nokudweba akufani bese uqala ngokukopisha izinhlamvu nezimbombo ezitholakala ekilasini uku-zama ukubhala: yenza sengathi uyabhala usebenzisa inhlanganisela yezinhlamvu kanye nemibhalo esamidwebo
- Funda okushiwo izinhlamvu kanye nemibhalo esamidwebo
- Lingisa ukubhala ezimweni zokudlala, akha amakhadi okubingelela, ukubhala izincwadi njll.
- Qalisa ukubhala uqaphele ukwehluka nezinkomba: bhala kusuka kwesokunxele uya kwesokudla, phezulu uya phansi ephepheni
- Ukukopisha okuzenzekelayo emibhalweni esendaweni ohlala kuyo njengamalebulo emikhiqizweni etholakala njalo emakhaya uma bedlala

Ukusebenza ngamagama

- Enza amaqoqo amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo noma izinhlamvu
- Khomba uhlamvu noma isikhala phakathi kwamagama asezingweni ezibhaliwe: emagameni abo noma emagameni aj-wayelekilile noma encwadini
- Faka imisho kumbhalo wasekilasini: umfundi ubizela uthisha abhale

UKUHLOLA

*Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :**Okungahleliwe**Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza**Ukubukela:*

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo njengezi “ndaba zakho”
- Thuthukisa ukunyakaza kwemisipha emikhulu :basebenza ngababili noma ngokuzimela ukwakha izinhlamvu ngemizimba yabo
- Qala ukwakha izinhlamvu usebenzisa ukupenda ngeminwe, amabhulashi okupenda, amakhirayoni anamafutha
- Qonda ukuthi ukubhala nokudweba akufani bese uqala ngokukopisha izinhlamvu nezimbombo ezitholakala ekilasini uku-zama ukubhala: yenza sengathi uyabhala usebenzisa inhlanganisela yezinhlamvu kanye nemibhalo esamidwebo
- Funda okushiwo izinhlamvu kanye nemibhalo esamidwebo
- Qalisa ukubhala uqaphele ukwehluka nezinkomba: bhala kusuka kwesokunxele uya kwesokudla, phezulu uya phansi ephepheni

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 3

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke kuzona zonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo.

Lemisebenzi elandelayo ingethulwa noma ngasiphi isikhathi noma kuwo wonke amaringi ebangeni R umculo, iminyakazo, ubuchwepheshe beze-sayensi, ulimi, izindaba, ukubonisa futhi uxoxe, izindaba nayo yonke imisebenzi yobuciko bokuzenzela

- Lalela ngokucophelela imibuzo bese unika izimpendulo
- Lalela imiyalelo bese uphendula ngokufanele
- Lalela imiyalelo eminingi elukhuni unanele ngokwenza
- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa ubonise inhlonipho kokhulumayo bese benikana amathuba ukukhuluma
- Xoxa izindaba uphinde uxoxe nezabanye abafundi ngawakho amagama
- Cula amaculo nemilolozelo uyinyakazele
- Haya izinkondlo nemilolozelo wenze iminyakazo ngokuzethemba
- Lalela izindaba ezithe ukuba zinde ubonise ukuqonda ngokuphendula imibuzo ehambisana nendaba
- Landelanisa izithombe zendaba
- Lalela ukhumbule amagama alula ngokulandelana kwawo
- Xoxa ngezithombe zamaphosta, amashadi endikimba, izincwadi njll. ezihambisana nezihloko ezinhlanu ngethemu

Sebenzisa ulimi ukukhulisa ulwazi

- Sebenzisa ulimi ukukhulisa ulwazi kuzo zonke izifundo. Isibonelo, Izibalo: inani, ubungako, isikhathi, isimo, iminyaka, izinkomba kanye nombala ngesikhathi seringi noma sokudlala ngokukhululeka okungahleliwe.

Sebenzisa ulimi ukucabanga nokucabangisisa

- Khomba bese uchaza okufanayo nokungafani,
- Qondanisa izinto ezihambisanayo, bese uqhathanisa izinto ezingafani
- Hlela izinto ngokohlelo lwakho
- Bona ingxenye yento ephelele (isib.izingxenye ezenza isithombe)

Sebenzisa ulimi ukuphenya nokuzitholela kabanzi

- Buza imibuzo bese ubheka izincazelo ezincwadini
- Nika izincazelo nezixazululo
- Qedela amaphazili anezingcezu eziyishumi kanye namashumi amabili

Ukusebenzisa ulwazi

- Khetha ulwazi olukhethekile encazelweni.

Sebenzisa izithombe nokunye okubonakalayo ukwakha umqondo

- Qonda ukuthi izithombe nemifanekiso zidlulisa umyalezo ukuqonda ngezehlakalo, abantu, izindawo nezinto bese ukhuluma ngazo
- Bheka ngokucophelela izithombe bese ukhuluma ngezehlakalo eziwayelekile
- Hlukanisa imifanekiso engaphambili noma ngemumva ezithombeni nasemidwebeni elula
- Thola izinto ezifihlwe kwezinye ekilasini bese uholo abanye abafundi ukuya kuzo ngokunika izinkomba ezilula
- Hlukanisa phakathi kwezimo zezinhlamvu ezahlukeneyo kanye namagama
- Hlela izithombe ngokulandelana kwazo bese uxoxa indaba eyakhiwe

UKUHLOLA***Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :******Okungahleliwe******Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza******Ukubukela:***

- Lalela ngokucophelela imibuzo bese unika izimpendulo
- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa ubonise inhlonipho kokhulumayo bese benikana amathuba ukukhuluma
- Cula amaculo nemilolozelo uyinyakazele
- Xoxa izindaba uphinde uxoxe nezabanye abafundi ngawakho amagama
- Sebenzisa ulimi ukuthuthukisa ulwazi kuzo zonke izifundo,
- Qondanisa izinto ezihambisanayo, bese uqhathanisa izinto ezingafani
- Qonda ukuthi izithombe nemifanekiso zidlulisa umyalezo ukuqonda ngezehlakalo, abantu, izindawo nezinto bese ukhuluma ngazo
- Bheka ngokucophelela izithombe bese ukhuluma ngezehlakalo ezijwayelekile

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 3

UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Ukufunda**Amakhono okuqala ukufunda**

- Thuthukisa ukuhamba kweso.isibonelo, landela ipensela usuka kwesobunxele uya kwesokudla
- Thuthukisa izinkomba: funda izithombe ezilandelanayo noma imicibisholo ukusuka kwesokunxele uya kwesokudla, noku-suka phezulu uya phansi
- Qondanisa igama nento :qondanisa amalebula nezinto ezilebuliwe ematafuleni okukhangisa
- Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqonda imishwana nemisho elula esencwadini.isibonelo. isithombe senja nomusho ofundeka kanje 'bheka le nja'.
- Bamba incwadi ngendlela bese uphenya amakhasi ngendlela efanele uma "ufunda"
- Humusha izithombe ukwenza eyakho indaba: "funda"izithombe
- Hlukanisa izithombe nemibhalo: khomba igama bese ubuza ukuthi igama lithini,
- Yenza sengathi uyafunda ngokulingisa "iphimbo lokufunda"
- Funda amagama abonakala njalo emphakathini: izimpawu zomgwaqo, amagama ezitolo
- Qala ukubona amagama asetshenziwa njalo ekilasini: amagama esimo sezulu, izinsuku zesonto, amagama abafundi ofunda nabo, izinyanga zonyaka
- Funda incwadi yezithombe enemisho emithathu noma emine eqagelekayo.isibonelo usikhukukazi.bheka usikhukukazi. usikhukukazi ubomvu.
- Lingisa indaba, iculo noma umlolozelo
- Khumbula imininingwane bese usho nengqikithi yendaba efundwe uthisha
- Dweba izithombe zezindaba, amaculo noma imilolozelo,
- Xoxa ngokuphathwa nokunakekewla kwencwadi,
- Lalela bese uxoxa izindaba neminye imibhalo efundiwe kakhulu
- Sebenzisa amagama afana nalawa 'umsindo'igama, uhlamvu', 'imilolozelo', 'ekuqaleni', 'phakathi nendawo',' ekugcineni' uma ekhuluma ngombhalo

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela

Isifundo sekilasi lonke singenziwa ka-2 noma ka- 3 ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15, kusetshenziwa imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezincwadi ezinkulu, amaphosta amaculo nemilolozelo. Uthisha ukhombisa ikilasi lonke inqubo ngesikhathi bexoxa noma ngesikhathi seringi yolimi kabili ngesikhathi sokugxila olimini.

Sebenzisa okungenani izincwadi ezinkulu ezinhlanu nge-themu

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu noma mibhalo eyandisiwe ngokuhlanganyela nothisha
- Funda imibhalo yekilasi noma yeqembu. Isibonelo,imisho ebhalwe uthisha abafundi bebukile bekhuluma futhi bembizela
- Xhumanisa nezehlakalo azaziyo uma ufunda nothisha, ubukele umabonwakude noma izithombe,
- Chaza izimpawu zabalingiswa endabeni noma kumabonwakude bese unika umbono wakho
- Khomba ukulandelana kwezigameko ezindabeni ezilula
- Sebenzisa imidwebo nezithombe ezingaphandle encwadini ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani
- Hlanganyela uma kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela ngokuzethemba nangokuzijabulisa
- Phendula uhla lwemibuzo eyakhelwe endabeni efundiwe

Funda ngokuzimela

- Funda izincwadi ngokuzimela ukuzijabulisa kumtapo wezincwadi noma ekhonini lokufunda ekilasini ,phenya amakhasi ngendlela efanele,ukhombisa ukuhlonipha izincwadi

Ulwazi lwemisindo**Imisebenzi yemisindo, imizuzu eyi -15 nsuku zonke****Imisebenzi eminingi yemisindo elandelayo ingathulwa ngesikhathi kwenziwa imisebenzi ejwayelekile**

- Hlukanisa imisho eshiwo ngomlomo ibe ngamagama, usebenzisa amagama alunga linye kuqala
- Hlukanisa amagama ngokwamalunga : Isib shaya izandla noma isigubhu kwilunga ngalinye egameni 'u-bu-so'
- Khomba amagama aphindaphindayo emilolozelweni noma emaculweni bese ulandelanisa amagama aphindaphindayo
- Faka amagama amele amagama aphindaphindayo emaculweni nakwimilolozelo ejwayelekile.
- Khomba bese usho ezinye ezinhlamvu zamagama kakhulukazi egameni lakho nge-alphabheti.

Ubudlelwano bemisindo nezinhlamvu zamagama

- Khomba ngokuphimsa nokubona abanye ongwaqa nonkamisa kakhulukazi ekuqaleni kwamagama ajwayelekile
- Qonda ukuthi amagama anemisindo engaphezu kowodwa. Isibonelo (Isikole—i-s-i-k-o-l-e)
- Bona imisindo esekuqaleni kwamanye amagama njengawabangane noma amagama ezilwane

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :****Okungahleliwe****Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza****Ukubukela:**

- Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqonda imishwana nemisho elula esencwadini.isibonelo. Isithombe senja nomusho ofundeka kanje 'bheka le nja'.
- Qondanisa igama nento: qondanisa amalebula nezinto ezilebuliwe ematafuleni okukhangisa
- Bamba incwadi ngendlela bese uphenya amakhasi ngendlela efanele
- Humusha izithombe ukwenza eyakho indaba: "funda"izithombe
- Funda imibhalo yekilasi noma yeqembu. Isibonelo,imisho ebhalwe uthisha abafundi bebukile bekhuluma futhi bembizela
- Chaza izimpawu zabalingiswa endabeni noma kumabonwakude bese unika umbono wakho
- Funda amagama asetshenziswa njalo emphakathini: izimpawu zomgwaqo, amagama ezitolo
- Khomba uphimsa nangokubona ongwaqa nonkamisa ekuqaleni kwamagama ajwayelekile
- Khomba bese usho amagama ezinhlamvu zonobumba kakhulukazi egameni lakho

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 3

UKUBHALA KOKUQALA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Ukubhala kahle ngesandla kokuqala:

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke kuzozonke izingxenye zolimi kanye nezinye izifundo

Imisebenzi yobuciko kanye namaringi omculo ithuba elihle lokuthuthukisa amakhono okunyakazisa izicubu ezincane

- Thuthukisa amakhono okunyakazisa izicubu ezincane ukuqinisa imisipha yezandla: akha izinhlamvu ngenhlama yokudlala, thunga amakhadi ngezintjane, ubuhlalu,
- Thuthukisa ukusebenzisa izicubu ezincane ngokudlala imilolozelo eminingi yeminwe ngokunyakazisa iminwe
- Thuthukisa ukusebenza kwezicubu ezincane usebenzisa isikelo ukusika ukhiphe isithombe, isimo njll
- Thuthukisa ukuhambisana kweso nesandla: Ukudlala ukunqaka amasakana amancane okudlala, amabhola, amabhola amaphepha njll. ukwenza imidwebo, enza amaphethini alukhuni ngamakhrayoni
- Thuthukisa ukusebenza kwemisipha emikhulu, ukusebenza ngababili noma ngokuzimela ukwakha izinhlamvu ngemizimba yabo
- Qala ukwakha izinhlamvu: usebenzisa ukupenda ngeminwe, amabhulashi okupenda, amakhrayoni anamafutha njll
- Dweba ulandela isithombe, amaphethini, igama lakho uqale endaweni efanele nezinkomba zokubhala ezikhonjiswe ezinhlamvini
- Kopisha amaphethini emabhodini, amagama kanye nezinhlamvu ephepheni
- Bamba amakhrayoni ngendlela efanele futhi uhlale ngendlela efanele uma ubhala

Ukubhala kokuqala:

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo omayelana nezehlakalo empilweni yakho bese usebenzisa lokhu njengokuqalisa ukubhala, ngokulekelwa ufaka igama noma umusho emdwebeni
- Qonda ukuthi ukubhala nokudweba kuhlukile bese uqalisa ukukopisha izinhlamvu nezinombolo ezitholakala ekilasini uku-zama ukubhala: yenza sengathi uyabhala usebenzisa inhlanganisela yezinhlamvu nemibhalo yemidwebo ekopishiwe
- Lingisa ukubhala ezimweni zokudlala: isibonelo bhala uhlu
- Qalisa ukubhala uqaphele ukwehluka nezinkomba: bhala kusuka kwesokunxele uya kwesokudla, phezulu uya phansi ephepheni
- Kopisha imibhalo esendaweni okuyo uma udlala. Isibonelo, amalebuli akwizikhangisi
- Faka imibono uma kubhalwa incwadi yezindaba zekilasi
- Sebenzisa izikhali zokubhala ngokuzethemba okukhulu: amakhirayoni kanye namapensela

Ukusebenza ngamagama

- Yenza amaqoqo ezithombe zamagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo
- Khomba izinhlamvu noma izikhala phakathi kwamagama kwimibhalo isib. amagama abo noma amagama ajwayelekile noma encwadini
- Faka imisho ekubhaleni umbhalo wekilasi: umfundi ubizela uthisha abhale,
- Sebenzisa amagama afana nalawa: 'ekuqaleni', 'maphakathi', 'ekugcineni' umsindo, uma ekhuluma ngombhalo.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :

Okungahleliwe

Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza

Ukubukela:

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo omayelana nezehlakalo empilweni yakho bese usebenzisa lokhu njengokuqalisa ukubhala, ngokulekelwa ufaka igama noma umusho emdwebeni
- Qonda ukuthi ukubhala nokudweba kuhlukile bese uqalisa ukukopisha izinhlamvu nezinombolo ezitholakala ekilasini uku-zama ukubhala: yenza sengathi uyabhala usebenzisa inhlanganisela yezinhlamvu nemibhalo yemidwebo ekopishiwe
- Lingisa ukubhala ezimweni zokudlala: isibonelo bhala uhla
- Qalisa ukubhala uqaphele ukwehluka nezinkomba: bhala kusuka kwesokunxele uya kwesokudla, phezulu aye phansi ephepheni

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 4

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke kuzona zonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo.

Lemisebenzi elandelayo ingethulwa noma ngasiphi isikhathi noma kuwo wonke amaringi ebangeni R umculo, iminyakazo, ubuchwepheshe beze-sayensi, ulimi, izindaba, ukubonisa futhi uxoxe, izindaba nayo yonke imisebenzi yobuciko bokuzenzela

- Lalela ngokucophelela imibuzo bese unika izimpendulo
- Lalela izimemezelo bese uphendula ngokufanele
- Dlulisa imiyalelo
- Lalela imiyalelo eminingi exubile bese unanele ngokwenza
- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa ubonise inhlonipho kokhulumayo bese benikana amathuba ukukhuluma
- Lalela izindaba ezithe ukuba zinde ubonise ukuqonda ngokuphendula imibuzo ehambelana nendaba
- Xoxa izindaba bese uxoxa nezabanye abafundi ngawakho amagama
- Cula amaculo nemilolozelo uyinyakazele ngokuzethemba
- Haya izinkondlo nemilolozelo bese ufaka iminyakazo ngokuzethemba
- Landelanisa izithombe zendaba
- Hlanganyela ezingxoxweni bese ubuza nemibuzo.
- Lalela ukhumbule amagama alula ngokulandelayo kwawo njengo- ubaba, ububi, babo
- Xoxa ngezithombe zamaphosta, amashadi endikimba, izincwadi njll. ezihambisana nezihloko ezinhlanu ngethemu

Sebenzisa ulimi ukukhulisa umqondo

- Sebenzisa ulimi ukuthuthukisa ulwazi kuzo zonke izifundo njengenani, ubungako, isimo, izinkomba, umbala, isivini, isikhathi, iminyaka kanye nokulandelelanisa

Sebenzisa ulimi ukucabanga nokucabangisisa

- Khomba bese uchaza okufanayo nokungafani
- Qondanisa izinto ezihambisana, bese uqhathanisa izinto ezingafani
- Hlela izinto ngokohlelo lwakho kanye nokuningi okuxubile njengokwakheka
- Bona ingxenye yento ephela kwizimo ezinhlangothimbili 2-D bakhe izinto ezinhlangothintathu 3-D. kopisha izithombe noma amaphethini kumakhadi [2-D] usebenzisa amabhuloki noma izimo zikapulasitiki [3-D]

Sebenzisa ulimi ukuphenya nokuzitholela kabanzi:

- Buza imibuzo bese ubheke ezincwadini, umabonwakude, amakhompyutha ukuze uthole incazelo
- Lalela izinkinga bese unika izixazululo
- Qedela amaphazili amaphazili anezingcezu ezingamashumi amabili noma ngaphezulu

Ukusebenzisa ulwazi

- Ukwazi ukuthola ulwazi olukhethiwe encazelweni ethulwa ngomlomo Isibonelo, lalela izimemezelo uthole ukuthi isigameko esithile siqala ngasiphi isikhathi.

Sebenzisa izithombe nokunye okubonakalayo ukwenza umqondo:

- Qonda ukuthi izithombe nemifanekiso zidlulisa incazelo ngezehlakalo, abantu, izindawo nezinye izinto okhulume ngazo
- Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqagela ingqikithi yezindaba
- Khomba okungaphambili nokungemuva ezithombeni njengezinto ezihlukene
- Dlala umdlalo wezinkomba nothisha nabangani. Isibonelo: umdlalo webhodi ("snake and ladder")
- Hlukanisa phakathi kwezimo zezinhlamvu namagama: hlela izinhlamvu zeplastiki ezifanayo ngamaqoqo
- Qondanisa izithombe namagama usebenzisa amaphazili

UKUHLOLA***Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :******Okungahleliwe******Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza******Ukubukela:***

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa ubonise inhlonipho kokhulumayo bese benikana amathuba ukukhuluma
- Cula amaculo nemilolozelo uyinyakazele ngokuzethemba
- Xoxa izindaba bese uxoxa nezabanye abafundi ngawakho amagama
- Khomba bese uchaza okufanayo nokungafani
- Qondanisa izinto ezihambisanayo, bese uqhathanisa izinto ezingafani
- Bheka ngokucophelela ezithombeni bese ukhuluma ngezigameko ezifanayo
- Sebenzisa ulimi ukuthuthukisa ulwazi kuzo zonke izifundo njengenani, ubungako, isimo, izinkomba, umbala, isivini, isikhathi, iminyaka kanye nokulandelelanisa

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 4

UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

*Ukufunda**Amakhono okufunda okuqala*

- Qondanisa amagama nezithombe kokubhaliwe njengamaphazili amagama,
- Humusha izithombe ukwakha umcabango.isibonelo, yenza indaba yakho bese ufunda “izithombe”
- Bona izithombe emibhalweni. Isibonelo, khomba igama abafundi balifunde
- “bafunda” imibhalo yabo njengemisho ebhalwe uthisha
- Qala ukufunda amagama ajwayelekile obawabona ekilasini nasesikoleni: isicabha, ikhabethe njll.
- Funda izincwadi ezinezithombe eziningana ezixutshiwe
- Nyakazela indaba, iculo noma imilolozelo
- Khumbula imininingwane bese usho nengqikithi
- Dweba izithombe zezindaba, amaculo noma imilolozelo,
- Xoxa ngokuphathwa nokunakekelwa kwencwadi,

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela

Isifundo sekilasi lonke singenziwa ka-2 noma ka- 3 ngesonto sithatha imizuzu eyi-15. Kusetshenziswa imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezincwadi ezinkulu, amaphosta njll. (Sebenzisa okungenani izincwadi ezinkulu ezinhlanu ngethemu)

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu noma imibhalo eyandisiwe nekilasi lonke ngokuhlanganyela nothisha
- Funda imibhalo eyakhiwe ikilasi njengemisho ebhalwe uthisha, emaqenjini noma nothisha
- Khomba amagama kunezithombe uma befunda
- Xhumanisa izigameko ozaziyo uma ufunda nothisha, ubuka umabonwakude noma izithombe
- Chaza izimpawu zabalingiswa ezindabeni noma kumabonwakude unike imibono yakho
- Khomba ukulandelana kwezehlakalo ezindabeni ezilula,
- Sebenzisa izithombe nekhava yencwadi ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani
- Hlanganyela uma kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela umbhalo ngokuzethemba nangokuzijabulisa
- Phendula imibuzo ehlukahlukene emayelana nendaba.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela

- ufunda izincwadi ngokuzimela ukuzijabulisa kumtapo wezincwadi noma kwikhona lokufunda ekilasini, uphenye amakhasi ngendlela efanele ubonise ukuhlonipha izincwadi

*Ulwazi lwemisindo**Imisebenzi yemisindo, imizuzu eyi -15 nsuku zonke****Imisebenzi eminingi yemisindo elandelayo ingathulwa ngesikhathi kwenziwa imisebenzi yamaringi ejwayelekile***

- Hlukanisa imisho uphimisela (ngomlomo) ibe ngamagama, isibonelo. Shaya izandla kwigama ngalinye ‘umama - ulele’
- Hlukanisa amagama amalunga maningi ngokwamalunga ‘u-ma-ma’,
- Bona amagama aphindaphindayo kwimilolozelo eyaziwayo kanye namaculo emagameni aphindaphindayo alandelayo
- Qaphela futhi ubone imisindo yongwaqa nonkamisa ekuqaleni kwamagama avamile
- Qaphela futhi usho amagama ezinhlamvu ezisegameni lakho
- Qonda ukuthi amagama anemisindo ehlukehlukene. U-b-a-b-a,
- Qaphela / bona imisindo ekuqaleni kwamagama,
- Bona ukuthi amagama akhiwe ngemisindo, njengohlamvu lokuqala egameni lakho

UKUHLOLA***Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :******Okungahleliwe******Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza******Ukubukela***

- Humusha izithombe ukuze wakhe umcabango Isib. yenza eyakho indaba bese ufunda izithombe
- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu noma imibhalo eyandisiwe nekilasi lonke ngokuhlanganyela nothisha
- Bona uphimise ubone imisindo yongwaqa nonkamisa ekuqaleni kwamagama avamile
- Bona futhi usho amagama ezinye izinhlamvu ze-alphabhethe njengasegameni lakho

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

ITHEMU 4

UKUBHALA KOKUQALA

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Ukubhala kahle ngesandla kokuqala:***Imisebenzi yansukuzonke kuzozonke izingxenye zolimi kanye nezinye izifundo******Imisebenzi yobuciko kanye namaringi omculo ithuba elihle lokuthuthukisa amakhono okunyakazisa izicubu ezincane***

- Thuthukisa amakhono okunyakazisa izicubu ezincane ukuqinisa imisipha yezandla ,
- Dlala imilolozelo yeminwe unokunyakazisa iminwe
- Sebenzisa isikelo ukusika umugqa ogqamile ozungeze izithombe, nezimo, njll.
- Dlala ukunqaka amasakana amancane okudlala, amabhola, amabhola amaphepha njll. ngokwenza imidwebo,yenza amaphethini axubile ngamakhrayoni
- Bakha izinhlamvu ngemizimba yabo behamba ngababili noma ehamba yedwa
- Yakha izinhlamvu usebenzisa ukupenda ngeminwe, amabhulashi okupenda, amakhrayoni anamafutha
- Dweba ulandele izithombe, igama lakho kanye namaphethini lapho kuqala khona, ubhale ulandela inkomba zokubhala ezikhonjisiwe ezinhlamvini
- Kopisha amaphethini, amagama kanye nezinhlamvu
- Sebenzisa izikhali zokubhala ezinhlobonhlobo njengamabhulashi kapende, amakhrayoni amafutha
- Yakha amagama ngezinhlobonhlobo zezikhali zokubhala njengamakhrayoni, amapeni omsizi,ushoki
- Bamba amakhrayoni ngendlela efanele ekhombisa isandla okhethe ukusisebenzisa: esokunxele/ noma esokudla
- Yakha izinhlamvu zamagama ezincane ngendlela efanele uqale endaweni efanele futhi uqedele endaweni efanele

Ukubhala kokuqala:

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo omayelana nezehlakalo ezijwayelekile bese usebenzisa lokhu njengokuqalisa ukubhala ulekelelwa ngokufaka igama noma umusho
- Kopisha izinhlamvu kanye nezinombolo ezisekilasini uma ubhala
- Funda umbhalo wakho kanye neyabanye
- Bhala bese abanye banike umqondo walokho okubhaliwe
- Lingisa ukubhala ezimweni zokudlala, yakha uhlu lwamagama noma izinto
- Bhala uqaphele izinkomba: bhala kusuka kwesokunxele kuya kwesokudla, usuka phezulu uye ezansi,
- Kopisha imibhalo ejwayelekile uma udlala njengamalebule kwizikhangisi
- Bazama ukubhala imibhalo ejwayelekile besebenzisa izinhlamvu abazaziyo
- Faka imibono ekubhaleni incwadi entsha yezindaba zekilasi
- Sebenzisa izikhali zokubhala ngokuzethemba kalula

Ukusebenza ngamagama

- Yenza amaqoqo amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo
- Kopisha amagama nemisho emifushane ebhalwe uthisha
- Khomba izinhlamvu noma izikhala phakathi kwemibhalo, igama lakho, noma amagama ajwayelekile noma encwadini
- Faka imisho ukusiza ekubhaleni umbhalo wekilasi, umfundi ubizela uthisha abhale
- Sebenzisa amagama afana nalawa alandelayo: 'ekuqaleni', 'maphakathi', 'ekugcineni' umsindo', igama,uinhlamvu, imilolozelo

UKUHLOLA***Iziphakamiso zokuhlola :******Okungahleliwe******Ngomlomo kanye /noma ngokwenza******Ukubukela***

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo omayelana nezehlakalo ezijwayelekile bese usebenzisa lokhu njengokuqalisa ukubhala ulekelelwa ngokufaka igama noma umusho
- Bhala bese abanye banike umqondo walokho okubhaliwe
- Funda umbhalo wakho kanye neyabanye
- Kopisha izinhlamvu kanye nezinombolo ezisekilasini uma ubhala
- Bazama ukubhala imibhalo ejwayelekile besebenzisa izinhlamvu abazaziyo

Sebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo kanye nerubric ephelele yokuhlola ulimi.

IZINSIZA KUFUNDA ZONYAKA EZIPHAKANYISIWE**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Amashadi emibala
- Amashadi ezinombolo
- Imidlalo
- Izinto ezibambekayo ezihambisana nezihloko
- Ibhodi lezindaba
- Izithombe ezilandelanayo
- Amaphazili okungenani izingcezu ezingama-20
- Amathoyizi anjengamabhuloki, izinto zokwakha izimoto, onodoli, amaphaphethi, amamaski njll.
- Uqwembe lwesihlabathi kanye nezinto zokudlala ngamanzi
- Amabhodlela epulasitiki, ojeke, amabhokisi njll.
- Ama-CD noma izindaba ezikuma-theyiphi, izinkondlo, imilolozelo, amaculo, umshini odlala ama-CD, amakhasethi, umabonakude, nevidiyo
- Izinto zomculo, isib. izigubhu, okhehlegume, izinsimbi, izinduku njll.

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Amashadi e- alphabethi
- Izincwadi ezinkulu
- Imibhalo ekhulisiwe eminye esungulwe esifundweni sokuhlanganyela
- Izincwadi zezindaba nezithombe
- Amakhadi anamagama abafundi
- Amaphephandaba namamagazini
- Amakhadi amalebula ezinto ezisekilasini nezikhangisiwe
- Amakhadi anamagama abafundi
- Ikhona lokukhangisa (fantasy corners)
- Itafula lendikimba
- Ishadi lemisebenzi yokusiza ekilasini
- Ishadi lezinsuku zokuzalwa kanye nesimo sezulu

Ukubhala ngesandla:

- Izinsiza kufunda okufana namabhola obukhulu obehlukene, okusamasondo kokudlala (hoops), amasakana okudlala amancane, amaphegbhodi, ubuhlalu, nezintambo, amakhadi aboshwayo nezintambo, amabhawodi namanathi, amaphekisi ezingubo
- Izikelo, inhlama yokudlala, amakhilayoni amafutha, amabhulashi kapende, upende, ushoki, iziletyiti, amabhodi amhlophe
- Amaphephandaba
- Amashadi abhalwe izinhlamvu ze-alphabethi
- Amaphepha angenamigqa (A3, A4, A5)
- Uqwembe lesihlabathi

3.3 IBANGA LOKU -1

ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA IBANGA LOKU-1
IZIDINGO ZETHEMU

ITHEMU YOKU - 1

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA :**ISIKHATH ESIPhakanyisiwe**

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: Imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Ihora elilodwa ngesonto

Okukukethwe/Ulwazi /Amakhono:**Imisebenzi yansukuzonke/ yamasontonke kuzo zonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo**

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa
- Xoxa ngolwazi onalo, usho izindaba, uchaze isimo sezulu, nokunye okuyizihloko zezigameko ezithile njll.
- Cula amaculo futhi awanyakazele

Kabili ngesonto kugxilwa emisebenzini yokulalela nokukhuluma:**Amasonto 1 - 5**

- Lalela imiyalelo elula (ngokwenziwa ekilasini) bese wenza okufanele
- Lalela izindaba, imilolozelo, izinkondlo namaculo ngokuzijabulela uphinde ulingise izingxenye zendaba, amaculo noma imilolozelo.
- Phendula imibuzo, njengemibuzo emayelana neminingwane ngawe, njll
- Amasonto 6 - 10
- Landelanisa izithombe zendaba, ubuye ukhulume ngokulandelanisa imibono,
- Xoxa ngezithombe ezisemashadini, amashadi anezihloko, nasezincwadini, njll.
- Khuluma uma kuxoxwa, ukushintshana ngokukhuluma uphinde uhloniphe amalungu eqembu okulo,
- Chaza izinto ngokwemibala, ngobungako, ngesimo, ngenani usebenzisa ulimi olufanele,

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamisozemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe****Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Phendula imibuzo, njengemibuzo emayelana neminingwane ngawe, njll
- Cula amaculo uwanyakazele
- Khuluma uma kuxoxwa, ukushintshana ngokukhuluma uphinde uhloniphe amalungu eqembu okulo,

Ukuhlola okuhleliwe koku -1**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- uxoxa ngolwazi analo, usho izindaba, achaze isimo sezulu, nokunye okuyizihloko zezigameko ezithile
- ulalela izindaba, imilolozelo, izinkondlo namaculo ngokuzijabulela aphinde alingise izingxenye zendaba, amaculo noma imilolozelo
- ulandelanisa izithombe zendaba, abuye akhulume ngokulandelanisa imibono
- uchaza izinto ngokwemibala, ngobungako, ngesimo, ngenani esebenzisa ulimi olufanele

ITHEMU YOKU - 1	
UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO	ISIKHATHI ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekayo: amahora ama -4 nemizuzu engama-30 Isikhathi esiesiningi ngokwemukelekayo: Amahora ama-5 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Imisebenzi yemisindo yansukuzonke eyimizuzu eyi-15 Qala imisebenzi yolwazi lwemisindo, fundisa imisindo emisha ka-1 noma ka-2 ngesonto, wakhe amagama usebenzisa imisindo efundiwe - kumele ukuba abafundi bayakwazi ukuyibona bayakhombe le misindo a,b,c,d,e,f,g,h,i,j,k,l,m,n,o,p,q,r,s,t,u,v,w x,y,z - Uthisha akaqale ngokubuyekeza le misindo engenhla ngokuyibona nokuyikhomba. Uthisha akalekelele abafundi abangalenzanga ibanga R ukuthi babe sezingeni labanye abafundi. - Kulethemu kulindeleleke ukuba abafundi bafunde yonke lemisindo enhlamvunye elandelayo ngokuhlelekile: onkamisa a, e, i, o, u nongwaqa b, l, n, d,m, isib. umama, ubaba, ilala, idada, inunu - Ungwaqa ngamunye kufanele ahambisane nonkamisa isib. $m+a = ma$ - Akunakulandelayo okumisiwe kokufundisa imisindo ngethemu - Abafundi abakwazi ukubona imisindo efundiwe emagameni. - Umfundi wakha amagama esebenzisa imisindo efundiwe. - Kusemqoka ukuthi igama eliyisibonelo sezinhlamvu nemisindo esifundiwe. - Funda amagama usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe, - Hlukanisa amagama ngamalunga awakhile nangemisindo kanje: (u-ba-ba, u-b-a-b-a, njll), - Funda ukupela amagama okungenani ama-5 ngesonto - Bhala amagama okungenani ama-5 ngesonto. Imisebenzi yokufunda yansukuzonke: Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha, (kungaba amaqembu amabili ngosuku), nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela kungaba ka- 2 noma ka-3 ngesonto. Amakhono okufunda kokuqala (afundiswa ezifundweni zokuhlanganyela nakwezamaqembuafunda nothisha) - Bamba incwadi ngokuyikho uphenye kahle amakhasi, - Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani Isib. Ufunda incwadi yezithombe, - Humusha izithombe ukuze wakhe indaba yakho ngazo: funda izithombe - Qoqa ufunde iziqubulo namanye amagama nemibhalo esemphakathini. - Kwazi ukubona igama lakho namagama abanye abafundi okungenani abayishumi, - Bona amalebula nezihlokwana ezisekilasini, - Xoxa ngempatho nokunakelela incwadi, - Lalela futhi uxoxe izindaba neminye imibhalo efundwa ngokuzwakalayo , - Thuthukusa umqondo oyisisekelo wombhalo okufaka: - Ulwazi lwencwadi –ikhava, isihloko sencwadi, ingaphambili nengemuva layo. - Ulwazi lombhalo - igama, amagama afanayo, amagama ezinhlamvu, okukodwa nokukodwa okuhambisanayo. - Ukulawuleka - ukuqala ukufunda phambili ukuya ukugcineni, ukufunda asuke kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla, asuke phezulu ehle eya ekugcineni kwekhasi - Izimpawu zokukhuluma - osonhlamvukazi, Izinhlamvu ezincane, ongqi, ukhefana, uphawu lokubuza	

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela :

Isifundo sekilasi lonke singenziwa ka-2 noma ka- 3 ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15 kusetshenziswa umbhalo owodwa ngesonto; Uthisha ukhombisa ngokufunda yena nekilasi lonke.

Isifundo ngasinye sizogxila: ulwazi lombhalo, izimpawu zombhalo, imisindo, amaqhinga okwakheka kolimi, ukukhomba amagama, ukufunda ngokuqonda ngamazinga ahlukahlukene kusetshenziswa ukuhlela kabusha nokusebenzisa imibuzo ehluzayo nencomayo

- Bafunda beyikilasi nothisha imibhalo ekhulusiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu, nezindaba ezakhiwe esifundweni sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha:

Isifundo seqembu nothisha singenziwa namaqembu amabili ngosuku kabili ngesonto iqembu ngalinye, lithatha imizuzu eyi - 15 ngalinye.

Amaqembu ahlelwa ngokwamakhono abafundi. Indaba noma umbhalo ofundwayo ufanele uhambisane namakhono abafundi (ukubona amagama aphakathi kwama 90% - 95% ngokufanele) ukufunda ngokwamazinga abakuwo kuzosetshenziswa izikhathi eziningi.

- Funda uphimisele encwadini yakho usizwa uthisha. Iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo,
- Qala ukwakha ulwazi lwamagama abonakala njalo ohlelweni lokufunda, eqoqweni lezincwadi zamazinga ehlukene nasohlwini lwamagama abhalwe kaningi.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe****Imisindo (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Ukwazi ukuhlukanisa ngokukhuluma phakathi kwemisindo esekuqaleni kwegama.
- Wenza imisebenzi yokwazi imisindo: njengokuxuba izinhlamvu; ukuhlukanisa amagama ngamalunga awakhile; ukufaka onkamisa nongwaqa abasha ukushintsha igama .
- Ukwazi ukubona nokusho ezinye izinhlamvu ze alfabethi ,
- Qala ukwakha amagama amafushane usebenzisa imisindo oyifundile,
- Qala ukusebenzisa ukuxuba imisindo ukwakha amagama nokuboma imilolozelo.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku-1**Imisindo (ngomlomo/ ngokwenza):**

- Bona ubudlelwano phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo,
- Ukwazi ukubona ukuhlobana kwemisindo ezinhlamvini ezihamba ngazinye kanye nonkamisa. Isib. m, l, n, b, d, a, e, i, o, u kumele kube nonkamisa aba 2 nongwaqa abayisi - 6 okungenani).
- Qala ukwakha amagama amafushane ngemisindo oyifundile. Isib. m, l, n, b, d, a, e, i, o, u.

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza)**

Amakhono okufunda kokuqala afundiswa ezifundweni zokufunda ngokuhlanganyela nokwangamaqembu/ ukubambisana:

- Bamba ngokuyikho incwadi uphenye kahle amakhasi,
- Humusha izithombe ukuze wakhe indaba yakho ngazo Isib. 'ufunda' izithombe,
- Qoqa ufunde iziqubulo namanye amagama nemibhalo esemphakathini.
- Bona igama lakho namagama abanye abafundi.
- Bona amalebula nezihlokwana ezisekilasini,
- uxoxa ngokuphathwa nokunakelela incwadi,
- Thuthukusa umqondo oyisisekelo wombhalo okufaka:
- Ulwazi lwencwadi –ikhava, isihloko sencwadi, ingaphambili nengemuva layo.
- Ulwazi lombhalo - igama, amagama afanayo, amagama ezinhlamvu, okukodwa nokukodwa okuhambisanayo.
- Izinkomba - ukuqala ukufunda phambili ukuya ukugcineni, ukufunda asuke kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla, asuke phezulu ehle eya ekugcineni kwekhasi
- Izimpawu zokukhuluma - osonhlamvukazi, Izinhlamvu ezincane, ongqi, ukhefana, uphawu lokubuza

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha:

- Funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu, amaphosta, nezindaba eyimibhalo ebhalwe kuma khom-putha ngokuhlanganyela ikilasi lonke nothisha.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha:

- Ukukwazi ukufunda buthule nokuphimsela encwadini yabo besizwa uthisha beyiklasi besebenzisa incwadi yokufunda efanayo.

Ukuhlola okuhleliwe koku -1

Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):

Amakhono okufunda kokuqala

- Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani Isib. Ufunda incwadi yezithombe.
- Lalela uxoxe ngezindaba nangeminye imibhalo efundwa kuphinyiselwa kakhulu.

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha:

- Kufunda ikilasi lonke nothisha imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu, nezindaba zekilasi ezakhiwe ngesikhathi sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha:

- Funda kakhulu uphimsela encwadini yakho nothisha ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu befunda indaba efanayo.

ITHEMU LOKU-1	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATH ESIPhakanyisiwe
	Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45 Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Amahora ama-2 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: Izifundo ezihleliwe ezenziwa kane ngesonto, eziyimizuzu eyi-15. Imisebenzi eqinisa izicubu ezincane nezinkulu nokuhambisana kweso nesandla: - Dweba ngamakhrayoni amakhulu anamafutha , - Yenza uphindelela ukubamba nokusebenza ngamakhrayoni namapeni omsizi, - Thuthukisa izinkomba: usuka kwesokunxele uye kwesokudla, phezulu uye phansi, udweba umugqa oqondile, uhlanganisa amachashazi nokudweba. - Yenza ubumba lokudlala ukwenza izinhlamvu nezinto. - Thuthukisa ukuhambisana kweso nesandla - Dweba amaphethini ahlukahlukene, aya phezulu naphansi namazombe, izindilinga, amaphethini aya phezulu naseceleni. - Bhala ngaphezulu, ukopisha bese ubhala igama lakho ohlakeni olunesiqalo sokubhala nezinkomba ezilandelwayo uma kubhalwa izinhlamvu ngazinye njengoba ezikhonjisiwe. Ukuthuthukisa kokwakheka kwezinhlamvu ezifundweni zokubhala kahle ngesandla okuhlelekile. Ukuhlela ukufundisa ngokwakhiwa kwezinhlamvu ezincane zohlelo lwemisindo. Khombisa ukwakhiwa kwezinhlamvu nezinkomba. Abafundi babhala bephinda izinhlamvu ezimbili ngesonto bezikopisha emidweshini yephepha. Bheka ukubanjwa kwepeni okufanele. Sebenzisa amaphepha angenamigqa noma iphepha elingenamigqa i-A4 ukubhala. Ukuhlela ukufundisa ngokwakhiwa kwezinhlamvu ezincane zohlelo lwemisindo. Ezimweni ezivumayo, yethula imisebenzi yokubhala phezu kwemibhalo nokukopisha izinhlamvu ze –alfabethi kusuka nje ekuqaleni konyaka, usebenzisa imidweshu ye alfabethi njengesiqalo sokubhala ubhala ulandela izinkomba zokubhala ngokukhonjisiwe: - wakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuyikho (onkamisa aba 2 nongwaqa okungenani abayi 6, l,o,h,m,a,b,t,c) - Kopisha ubhale igama lakho, amagama amafushane nemisho esuselwa kumalebula, nakumaphosta, ebhodini lokubhala, njll, - Qala ukugcizelela ukubhala ngokudweba, izinhlamvu, izinombolo, amagama kanye nemisho emifushane. Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela, ngamaqembu kanye nangokuzimela: Izifundo zokubhala zekilasi lonke /zamaqembu amancane /ngokuzimela mazibe ka -3 ngesonto imizuzu eyi -15 ukwakhela nokuxhumanisa ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela, ukuxoxa nolwazi abalufundile: - Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umlayezo isib. Ngolwazi abanalo - Bhala izihlokwana emidwebeni nasezithombeni , - Bhala amagama usebenzise imisindo oyifundile, - Kopisha umusho owodwa osuselwa ebhodini nasemashadini ngokuyikho, - faka imibono ekubhaleni indaba ngokuhlanganyela. Le ndaba ibhalwa nguthisha ibekwe ekhoneni lemibhalo elisekilasini .	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahleliwe****Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Dweba ngamakhrayoni anamafutha.
- Thuthukisa izinkomba: usuka kwesokunxele uye kwesokudla, usuke phezulu uye phansi, udweba umugqa oqondile, uhlanganisa amachashazi nokudweba.
- Ukubhala ngaphezulu, akopishe bese ebhala igama lakhe ohlakeni olunesiqalo sokubhala nezinkomba ezilwandelwayo uma kubhalwa izinhlamvu ngazinye njengoba ezikhonjisiwe.
- Kopisha ubhale igama lakho, amagama amafushane nemisho esuselwa kumalebula, nakumaphosta, ebhodini lokubhala, njll,
- Qala ukubhala: imidwebo, izinhlamvu, nezinombolo, namagama nemisho elula.

Ukuhlola okuhleliwe**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Yenza uphindelela ukubamba nokusebenza ngamakhrayoni namapeni omsizi,
- Dweba amaphethini ahlukahlukene, ubhala uya phezulu naphansi (amazombe), wenza izindilinga, usuka phezulu uya eceleni.
- Yakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuyikho onkamisa aba 2 nongwaqa okungenani abayi 6, l,o,h,m,a,b,t,c
- Kopisha ubhale igama lakho, amagama amafushane nemisho esuselwa kumalebula, nakumaphosta, ebhodini lokubhala, njll,

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukubhala:**

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umlayezo isib. ngolwazi analo.
- Bhala izihlokwana emidwebeni nasezithombeni ,
- Bhala amagama usebenzise imisindo oyifundile,
- Kopisha umusho owodwa osuselwa ebhodini nasemashadini ngokuyikho,
- Faka imibono ekubhaleni indaba ngokuhlanganyela. Le ndaba ibhalwa nguthisha ibekwe ekhoneni lemibhalo yekilasi.

Ukuhlola okuhleliwe koku -1**Ukubhala:**

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umlayezo isib. ngolwazi onalo.
- Bhala izihlokwana emidwebeni noma ezithombeni ,
- Kopisha umusho owodwa osuselwa ebhodini nasemashadini ngokuyikho

ITHEMU 2

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA :

ISIKHATH ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: Imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Ihora elilodwa ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO:

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke /yamasontonke kuzo zonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa ukhulume uma kufika ithuba lakho eqenjini,
- Khuluma ngolwazi onalo Isib. xoxa izindaba uzilandelanise kahle izigameko ezisendabeni,
- Ngena kahle uma sekuculwa okuphindayo, kuxoxwa izindaba kushiwo imilolozelo,
- Haya izinkondlo nemilolozelo uyinyakazele,
- Kwazi ukubona ingxenye yento ephilele Isib. njengokubona ingxenye yebhayisikili, eyesitshalo

Imisebenzi okugxilwa kuyo yokulalela nokukhuluma kabili ngesonto:*Amasonto 1 - 5*

- Lalela imiyalo (eyiqoqo nokwenziwa nsukuzonke) bese wenza okufanele,
- Dlulisa imiyalelo,
- Lalela izindaba ngokuzithokozela, udwebe izithombe ukhombise ukuyilandela indaba,
- Phendula imibuzo evalekile nevulekile.

Amasonto 6 - 10

- Chaza izinto ngokweminyaka, inkomba, nangokuzilandelanisa, usebenzisa amagama afanele,
- Lalela izindaba uthole nengqikithi yendaba,
- Landelanisa izithombe zendaba,
- Faka imibono engxoxweni yekilasi
- Buza imibuzo ngendaba exoxiwe nefundiwe
- Kwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele olutholakala ezifundweni ezechukene .

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa ukhulume uma kufika ithuba lakho eqenjini,
- Khuluma ngolwazi onalo Isib. xoxa izindaba uzilandelanise kahle izigameko ezisendabeni,
- Ngena kahle uma sekuculwa okuphindayo, kuxoxwa izindaba kushiwo imilolozelo,
- Lalela imiyalo (eyiqoqo nokwenziwa nsukuzonke) bese wenza okufanele,
- Faka imibono engxoxweni yekilasi,
- Buza imibuzo ngendaba exoxiwe nefundiwe,
- Kwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele olutholakala ezifundweni ezechukene.

Ukuhlola okuhleliwe koku 1**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Khuluma ngolwazi onalo Isib. xoxa izindaba uzilandelanise kahle izigameko ezisendabeni,
- Lalela izindaba ngokuzithokozela, udwebe izithombe ukhombise ukuyilandela indaba,
- Phendula imibuzo evulekile nevulekile,

Ukuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 2**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Chaza izinto ngokweminyaka, inkomba nangokulandelana usebenzisa amagama afanele,
- Lalela izindaba uthole nengqikithi yendaba,
- Landelanisa izithombe zendaba,

ITHEMU 2

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATH ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemumukelekile: amahora ama -4 nemizuzu engama-30

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemumukelekile: Amahora ama-5 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke Yolwazi lwemisindo eyimizuzu eyi- 15

Fundisa imisindo engayodwa esale ekupheleni kwethemu edlule (onkamisa aba3 nongwaqa aba 13)qhubeka nokufundisa imisebenzi yolwazi lwemisindo emisha futhi bakhe namagama:

- Bukeza imisindo efundwe ngethemu yokuqala.
- Ekupheleni kwaletemu kulindeleke ukuba uthisha usefundise imisindo enhlamvunye elandelayo c, f, g, h, j, k, p, q, t, s isib. icala, ufudu, igula, iholo, iponi, iqoma, utamatisi, usofa ,
- Ungwaqa ngamunye kufanele ahambisane nonkamisa isib. $m+a = ma$
- Akunakulandelayo okumisiwe kokufundisa imisindo ngethemu
- Bona imisindo efundiwe emagameni.
- Yakha amagama usebenzisa imisindo efundiwe.
- Funda amagama usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe,
- Hlukanisa amagama ngamalunga awakhile nangemisindo kanje: (ujamu = u-ja-mu u-j-a-m-u-, njll),
- Funda ukupela amagama okungenani ama 5 ngohlamvu.
- Bhala amagama okungenani ama 5 ngohlamvu.

Imisebenzi yokufunda yansukuzonke:

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha, (kungaba amaqembu amabili ngosuku), nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela kungaba ka- 2 noma ka-3 ngesonto.

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Isifundo sithatha imizuzu eyi-15 kufundwa umbhalo owodwa ngesonto. Uthisha ukhombisa ngokufunda nekilasi lonke.

Uma kufundwa abafundi bakhonjiswa ukufunda ukwakha incazelo yemisindo, isakhiwo solimi, ukukhomba amagama, ukufunda ngokuqonda uthisha wenza kuqala abafundi babonele kuye.

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu neminye imibhalo ekhulisiwe nothisha,
- Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani,
- Humusha izithombe ukuze wakhe indaba yakho ngazo,
- Sebenzisa izithombe nokunye okunika umkhondo ukuze uyizwe indaba,
- Xoxa ngendaba ubone ingqikithi nabalingiswa abasemqoka,njll
- Phendula imibuzo enhlobonhlobo ephathelene nemibhalo efundiwe efaka imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu,
- Xoxa ngokusebenza kwezimpawu zokubhala, izinhlamvu ezinkulu nongqi.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha:

Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku, imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto.

Uthisha usebenza ngeqembu elisezingeni elifanayo ngokwamakhono okufunda umbhalo ofundwayo ufanele uhambelane namazinga okufunda kweqembu.

Fundisa abafundi ukuzibheka uma befunda ekuboneni amagama nasekuwaqondeni (abafundi bafundiswa ukubuza imibuzo efana nokuthi kuzwakala kanjani? Kububeka kahle? Nokuthi kuyayenza yini ingqondo?) khombisa indlela okumele kwenziwe ngayo ekufundeni ngokuhlanganyela bese bekwenza ekufundeni kwamaqembu asekelwe uthisha

- Funda uphimisela incwadi yakho eqenjini elinokuthisha, iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo.
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo namagama asebenza njalo uma ufunda.
- Qala ukuzibheka uma ufunda amagama nasekuqondeni okufundayo
- Qhubeka nokwakha uhla lwamagama asebenza njalo afundwa ngokuzenzekela ezindabeni ezisemazingeni ahlukene

Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela(kabili ngelanga ngesikhathi kugxilwe olimini)

Thula imibhalo abayaziyo abafundi noma esezingeni lokufundwa ngokuzimela (imibhalo ibe lula kunaleyo efundwa esifundeni sokuhlanganyela lapho umfundi esezingeni lokufunda amagama angaphezulu kwama 95% ngokuyikho)

- Fundela omunye imibhalo elungisiwe oyaziyo ukuthuthukisa amazinga okufunda ngokugeleza,
- Funda ngokuphindaphinda imibhalo oyaziyo efana efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahleliwe****Imisindo: (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Bona ubudlelwano phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo emagameni anemisindo ehamba ngayodwa
- Yenza imisebenzi yekilasi eliphelele yolwazi lwemisindo yokuhlanganisa imisindo (i+da+da kube idada) nokuyehlukanisa (i-d-a-d-a)neyokufaka uhlamvu olusha ususe olelukhona.
- Kwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bemisindo ezinhlamvini ezihamba ngazine kanye nonkamisa Isib. c, f, g, h, j, k, p, q, t, s, a, e, i, o, u
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile, okungenani amagama amabili ahambisanayo ngokwakheka ngesonto (ongwaqa abayi-5 kanye nonkamisa)
- Yakha uhlukanise amagama alula aqala ngongwaqa,
- Qoqela ndawonye amagama anemisindo efanayo,
- Funda amagama anemisindo efundiwe emushweni nakweminye imibhalo.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe yoku-1**Imisindo (ngomlomo/ ngokwenza nangokubhala):**

- Kwazi ukuhlukanisa imisindo yegama ekuqaleni nasekugcineni ngomlomo,
- Kwazi ukubona ukuhlobana kwemisindo ehamba ngayodwa,
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile, okungenani amagama amabili ahambisanayo ngokwakheka ngesonto.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe yesi-2**Imisindo (ngomlomo/ ngokwenza nangokubhala):**

- Bona ubudlelwano phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo emagameni anemisindo ehamba ngayodwa
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile,
- Qoqela ndawonye amagama anemisindo efanayo isib. sola, gona, nona.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:***

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu noma imibhalo ekhulisiwe
- Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani,
- Xoxa ngendaba ugagule ingqikithi nabalingiswa abasemqoka.
- Phendula imibuzo enhlobonhlobo ephathelene nemibhalo efundiwe efaka imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu,
- Xoxa ngokusebenza kwezinhlamvu ezinkulu nongqi.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha:

- Funda uphimisela incwadi yakho eqenjini elinothisha, iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo.
- Sebenzisa amakhono okucabanga asezingeni eliphezulu ukuzihlola izinga lakho lokufunda.

Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela:

- Fundela abanye imibhalo oyaziyo ukuthuthukisa amazinga okufunda ngokugeleza,
- Funda ngokuphindaphinda imibhalo oyaziyo eyimibhalo efundwe esifundweni sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe Yoku -1**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza)*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:***

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu noma imibhalo ekhulisiwe
- Sebenzisa izithombe ukuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani,
- Sebenzisa umkhondo wokuthola umqondo nezithombe emibhalweni ukuze uqonde,
- Xoxa ngendaba ubone ingqikithi nabalingiswa abasemqoka.njll

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha :

- Funda uphimisela incwadi yakho eqenjini elinothisha, iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo.
- Qala ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo nokubona amagama owabona esebenza njalo uma ufunda.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe yesi -2**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela***

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu noma imibhalo ekhulisiwe
- Humusha izithombe ukuze wakhe indaba yakho ngazo,
- Sebenzisa umkhondo wokuthola umqondo nezithombe emibhalweni ukuze uqonde,
- Phendula imibuzo enhlobonhlobo ephathelene nemibhalo efundiwe, imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha :

- Funda buthule ubuye uphimize encwadini yakho eholwa uthisha iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo.
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo, umkhondo wokuthola umqondo nokubona amagama owabona esebenza njalo uma ufunda.

ITHEMU 2

UKUBHALA

ISIKHATH ESIPHAKANYISIWE

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Amahora ama-2 ngesonto

Okuqokethwe/Ulwazi/Amakhono

Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Izifundo ezihleliwe zokubhala kahle ngesandla zine ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15.

Izifundo zokuthuthukisa ukwakheka nokubhala izinhlamvu ngendlela efanele.

Qondanisa ukufundisa ukubhala izinhlamvu ezincane nohlelo lokufundiswa kwemisindo. Uthisha makalingise noma enze isibonelo sokuthi uhlamvu lubhalwa kanjani. Abafundi bazobhala izinhlamvu ezimbili ngesonto bazobhala bekopisha emidweshwini yamaphepha bagcina befunde babhala izinhlamvu ezingamashumi amabili ngethemu eziyizinhlamvu ezincane. Khombisa ukushiywa kwezikhala ezifanele phakathi kwezinhlamvu emagameni nasemishweni. Uma ithemu isizophela ngenisa ukubhalwa kwezinhlamvu ezinkulu eziwayelekile (I, A, M, N, L, B njll.). Sebenzisa iphepha elingamigqa i(A4 /incwadi yokubhalela enemigqa eyi 17mm

- Bamba ipensela nekhayoni ngokuyikho
- Yakha ngokufanele okungenani izinhlamvu ezincane ezingamashumi amabili, ngobungako kanye nendawo. Lokhu kusho ukuqalisa nokuphetha endaweni efanele.
- Yakha osonhlamvukazi abasetshenziswa njalo ngendlela efanele(isib A, C, H, I, T, W)
- Bhala amagama ushiye izikhala ezifanele,
- Bhala futhi ukopishe imisho emifushane, elula ebhodini, emedweshini yamaphepha abhaliwe

Ukwengeza, qhubeka ngemisebenzi eqinisa izicubu ezincane zezandla kanye nezinkulu zomzimba, nokuxhumana kweso nesandla. Qiniseka ukuthi abafundi bahlala ngendlela efanele uma bebhala.

Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela, ngamaqembu, kanye nangokuzimela:

Isifundo sabo bonke abafundi / amaqembu amancane sifundiswa kathathu ngesonto. Isifundo ngasinye sithatha imizuzu eyi-15 sakhela ekuxhumeni esifundweni sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, sokuxoxa nasolwazini. Lesi sifundo sixhunyaniswa nesifundo sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela. Nika abafundi iziqalo zemisho nezinye izindlela ezisekela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala ezabo izindaba. Ukwethula ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi (abazakhela sona):

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo, ufakele izihlokwana / amalebuli, ngolwazi onalo ,
- Bhala amagama akho usebenzise imisindo oyifundile
- Bhala umusho wakho owodwa noma osuselwa esifundweni sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela,
- Kwazi ukwakha uhla lwamagama ulandela imiyalo, isib. Ukudla,
- Zibandakanye ekwethuleni imibono endabeni yekilasi,
- Bhala futhi ubonise isihlokwana noma umusho omfushane ngesihloko, ekwakheni incwadi noma indaba ezosetshenziselwa ukufunda ekilasini,
- Kwazi ukuzakhela inqolobane yakho yamagama kanye nesichazamazwi sakho usebenzisa uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ukwakha uhla lwamagama, isib. akha, bala,
- Bhala imisho usebenzise amagama anemisindo ofundiswe yona.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe****Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Bamba ipensela nekhayoni ngokuyikho,
- Yakha osonhlamvukazi/ofeleba abajwayelekile ngendlela efanele,
- Bhala amagama uwashiyele izikhala ezifanele,
- Bhala futhi ukopishe imisho emifushane, elula ebhodini, nasemashadini amancane abhaliwe.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhloliwe koku- 1**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Bamba ipensela nekhayoni ngokuyikho,
- Yakha okungenani izinhlamvu ezincane ezingama-20, ngobukhulu kanye nendawo. Lokhu kusho ukuthi uqalisa futhi uqedele endaweni efanele.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 2**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Yakha okungenani izinhlamvu ezincane ezingama-20, ngobukhulu kanye nesimo. Lokhu kusho ukuthi uqalisa futhi uqedele endaweni efanele,
- Yakha osonhlamvukazi/ofeleba abajwayelekile ngendlela efanele,
- Bhala amagama uwashiyele izikhala ezifanele.

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukubhala:**

- Bhala imisho usebenzisa imisindo oyifundisiwe,
- Bhala umusho wakho owodwa noma osuselwa esifundweni sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela,
- Kwazi ukwakha uhla lwamagama ulandela imiyalo, enjengokudla,
- Zibandakanye ekwethuleni imibono endabeni yekilasi,
- Qala ukuzakhela inqolobane yakho yamagama kanye nesichazamazwi sakho usebenzisa uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ukwakha uhla lwamagama, isib. huba, bala.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhloliwe koku- 1**Ukubhala:**

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo, ufakele izihlokwana / amalebula, ngolwazi onalo,
- Bhala amagama ngemisindo oyifundile,
- Zibandakanye ekwethuleni imibono endabeni yekilasi.(ebhalwe ngokuhlanganyela)

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhloliwe koku- 2**Ukubhala:**

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo, ufakele izihlokwana / amalebula, isib. nolwazi onalo.
- Bhala umusho wakho owodwa noma osuselwa esifundweni sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela,
- Kwazi ukwakha uhla lwamagama ulandela imiyalo, isib. Amagama ahambisana nezithuthi

ITHEMU 3

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA :

ISIKHATH ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: Imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Ihora elilodwa ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO:

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke /yamasontonke esuselwa olimini nakwezinye izifundo :

- Lalela imiyalelo nezimemezelo bese wenza ngokufanele,
- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa uhloniphe okhulumayo,
- Khuluma ngolwazi onalo Isib. xoxa izindaba uzilandelanise kahle,
- Haya izinkondlo nemilozelo uyinyakazele,
- Qonda futhi usebenzisa ulimi ngokufanele ezifundweni ezahlukile.

imisebenzi okugxilwa kuyo yokulalela nokukhuluma kabili ngesonto:***Amasonto 1 - 5***

- Lalela izindaba ngokuzijabulela, udwebe izithombe ubhale isihlokwana ngayo,
- Landelanisa izithombe zendaba uhlunganise izihloko nezithombe,
- Lingisa ezimweni ezehlukahlukene usebenzisa ulimi olufanele,
- Zimbandakanye engxoxweni, ubuze imibuzo bese uphendula okubuziwe.

Amasonto 6 - 10

- Lalela uthole imininingwane ezindabeni ubuze imibuzo evulelekile
- Kwazi ukubona izimo ezifanayo nezingafani usebenzise ulimi olufanele,
- Sebenzisa amagama aya ngokwanda nachazayo uma ukhuluma.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomsebenzi/ nangokwenza):**

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa uhloniphe okhulumayo,
- Haya izinkondlo nemilozelo uzinyakazele,
- Lalela izindaba ngokuzijabulela, udwebe izithombe ubhale amagama ambalwa,
- Lingisa ezimweni ezehlukahlukene usebenzisa ulimi olufanele,
- Zimbandakanye engxoxweni, ubuze imibuzo uphendule okubuziwe,

imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe yoku -1**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Khuluma ngolwazi onalo Isib. xoxa izindaba uzilandelanise kahle,
- Haya izinkondlo nemilozelo uyinyakazele,
- Lalela uthole imininingwane ezindabeni ubuze imibuzo evulelekile.

imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe yoku -2**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Lalela imiyalelo nezimemezelo bese wenza ngokufanele,
- Khuluma ngolwazi onalo Isib. xoxa ngezindaba ulandelanise izinto kahle,
- Lalela uthole imininingwane ezindabeni uphendule imibuzo evulekile.

ITHEMU 3

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATH ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama -4
nemizuzu engama-30

Isikhathi esiphezulu ngokwemukelekile: Amahora ama-5
ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO:

Imisebenzi yemisindo imizuzu eyi-15 nsuku zonke

Uqala ukwenza imisebenzi yokuqaphela imisindo, kufundiswa imisindo emisha ka 1 - 2 ngesonto, wakha amagama asebenzise imisindo ayifundile

Bukeza imisindo ngaminye uphinde wethule ingxube yongwaqa nonkamisa. Qhubeka nemisebenzi yokwakha amagama:

- kumele ukuba abafundi bayakwazi ukuyibona bayakhombe le misindo a,b,c,d,e,f,g,h,i,j,k,l,m,n,o,p,q,r,s,t,u,v,w x,y,z
- Uthisha akaqale ngokubuyekeza le misindo engenhlala ngokuyibona nokuyikhomba. Uthisha akalekelele abafundi abangalenzanga ibanga R ukuthi babe sezingeni labanye abafundi.
- Kulethemu kulindeleleke ukuba abafundi bafunde yonke lemisindo enhlamvunye elandelayo ngokuhlelekile: onkamisa nongwaqa v,w, x, y, z, r, bh, sh, kh, ph, isib. uvalo, iwele, iyoyo, uzobho, isishuqulu, irandi, ukhari, iphupho,
- Ungwaqa ngamunye kufanele ahambisane nonkamisa isib. z+e = ze, i+bha+si = ibhasi
- Akunakulandelana okumisiwe kokufundisa imisindo ngethemu
- Abafundi abakwazi ukubona imisindo efundiwe emagameni.
- Abafundi bakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo efundiwe.
- Kusemqoka ukuthi igama eliyisibonelo libe elezinhlamvu nemisindo esifundiwe.
- Funda amagama usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe,
- Hlukanisa amagama ngamalunga awakhile nangemisindo kanje: (u-she-le-ni, u-s-h-e-l-e-n-i njll),
- Funda ukupela amagama okungenani ama 5 ngesonto
- Bhala amagama okungenani ama 5 ngesonto.
- Bhala imisho elula emifushane kanje: (ibhasi elisha likhului, Ubaba wakha ishalofu, njll).

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke; Ukufunda ngamaqembu nokufunda ngokubambisana. (Usuku nosuku kufunda amaqembu amabili). Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kwenzeka ka-2-3 ngesonto. Izifundo zekilasi lonke zithatha imizuzu eyi-15 kabili noma kathathu ngesonto kufundwa okungenani umbhalo owodwa. Uthisha wenza isilinganiso ngokufunda nekilasi lonke.

Bonisa isu lokusebenzisa iminwe emihlanu uma befunda ngokuhlanganyela ugqugquzele abafundi ukulisebenzisa uma befunda ngokuholwa noma ngokuzimela.

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu neminye imibhalo ekhulisiwe nekilasi lonke,
- Bona ukulandelana kwezigameko nesizinda sendaba,
- Sebenzisa ikhava lencwadi ukuqagela indaba nesiphetho sayo,
- Bona isisusa nemithelela endabeni (Isib. umfana uwe ebhayisikilini ngoba ubeshayela ngokushesha okukhulu),
- Phendula imbuzo esezingeni eliphezulu emayelana nendaba efundiwe,
- Beka imibono ngokufundiwe,
- Humusha ulwazi oluvela emathebulini alula.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha :

Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku, isifundo sithatha imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto. Uthisha usebenza ngeqembu elisezingeni elifanayo ngokwamakhono okufunda.

- Funda uphimisela incwadi yakho nothisha. Wonke amalunga eqembu afunda indaba efanayo.
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo njengekhono lokuthola amagama asetshenziswa njalo uma ufunda.
- Zibheke uma ufunda ubone amagama owafunde ngokuwaqonda
- Funda ngokushesha kakhudlwana nangokugelezayo.
- Qhubeka nokwakha uhla lwamagama ngokufunda okuzenzekelelayo kungahleliwe izincwadi ezisemazingeni ahlukene

Ukufunda ngababili / nangokuzimela.(kathathu ngesonto)

- Fundela abanye kuzwakale,
- Kwazi ukufunda okubhalwe nguwe nokubhalwe ngabanye abafundi,
- Funda izincwadi ezifundwe kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela ezisekhoneni lokufunda lekilasi.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola ezingahleliwe****Imisindo: (ngomlomo/ ngokwenza)**

- Kwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bemisindo nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazodwa
- Sebenzisa ongwaqa abahlanganisiwe uhlukanisa amagama ngamalunga, isib. isibhamu > kuba i-si-bha-mu),
- Bona amagama anongwaqa abahamaba ngabathathu emagameni.
- Funda amagama anemisindo emushweni nasemibhalweni.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe yoku -1**Imisindo (ngomlomo/ ngokwenza nangokubhala):**

- Kwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bemisindo nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngalunye
- Kwazi ukubukeza amagama ahambisanayo,
- Sebenzisa ongwaqa abahlanganisiwe uhlukanise amagama ngamalunga,

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe yoku -2**Imisindo (ngomlomo/ ngokwenza nangokubhala):**

- Kwazi ukubona ukuhlobana kwemisindo ezinhlamvini ezihamba ngazinye ,
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile ubuye uwahlakaze.
- Bona ongwaqa abafanayo abakha umsindo isib v,w, x, y, z, r, bh, sh, kh, ph ekuqaleni kwegama.
- Yenza iqoqo lamagama lemisindo ehambisanayo

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela**

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu neminye imibhalo ekhulisiwe ikilasi lonke nothisha,
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu ehamba nesiqephu esifundiwe
- Nika umbono wakho endabeni efundiwe,
- Bona umsuka nemiphumela yokusendabeni.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha :

- Zihlole uma ufunda amagama noma ufunda isifundo ngokuqonda.

Ukufunda ngababili /ngokuzimela

- Funda izincwadi ezifundwe esifundweni sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku -1**Ukufunda (nomlomo/ nangokwenza)*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela***

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu neminye imibhalo ekhulisiwe ikilasi lonke nothisha
- Bona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo nohlaka lwendaba
- Sebenzisa ikhava lencwadi ukuqagela isiphetho sendaba,

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha

- Funda buthule ubuye uphimisele encwadini yakho eqenjini elisizwa uthisha iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo njengekhono lokuthola amagama asetshenziswa njalo uma ufunda.qala ukusebenzisa imi-sindo ukuhlukanisa amagama ngokwamalunga uma ufunda.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku -1**Ukufunda (ngomlomo /nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela***

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu neminye imibhalo ekhulisiwe ikilasi lonke nothisha
- Bona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo nohlaka lwendaba
- Phendula imbuzo esezingeni eliphezulu emayelana nendaba efundiwe,
- Humusha ulwazi oluvela kumaposta, ezithombeni nakumathebula afana nekhulenda.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha :

- Funda buthule ubuye uphimisele encwadini yakho eqenjini elisizwa uthisha iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo
- Funda ngokugeleza usebenzisa izwi elifanele.

Ukufunda ngababili / nangokuzimela

- Fundela omunye uphimisela.

ITHEMU 3	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATH ESIPhakanyisiwe
	Isikhathi esincane ngokwamukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45
	Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Amahora ama-2 ngesonto
Okuqukethwe/Ulwazi /Amakhono <i>Ukubhala kahle ngesandla.</i> <i>Isifundo esimiselwe sokubhala, sifundiswa kane ngesonto, imizuzu eyi-15.</i> <i>Bukeza ukwakhiwa kwezinhlamvu ezincane uqhubeke ufundise osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinombolo.</i> <i>Khombisa abafundi indlela eyiyo yokwehlukanisa izinhlamvu egameni kanye nezikhala ezifanele phakathi kwamagama emishweni:</i> • Bamba ipensela nekhayoni ngokuyikho, • Yakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngendlela efanele ngobukhulu nangendlela ezima ngayo ukwazi ukuqala ugcine endaweni efanele kuzenzakalela. • Yakha osonhlamvukazi abasetshenziswa njalo ngendlela efanele, • Yakha izinombolo ngendlela efanele, • Bukela ubhale amagama ushiya isikhala esivumelekile. • Bukela ubhale imisho emifushane ngendlela efanele. <i>Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela, ngamaqembu, kanye nangokuzimela:</i> <i>Isifundo sabo bonke abafundi /amaqembu/ngabodwa sokubhala, sifundiswa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15. Lesi sifundo sixhunyaniswa nesifundo sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ukuxoxa nangolwazi abanalo.</i> <i>Khombisa indlela efanele yokubhala (ukubhala kokuqala, ukubhekisisa okubhaliwe, ukushicilela) ngesikhathi sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela. Khombisa ukubhalwa kwezikhanyisi nokubhala inkathi eyedlule. Nikeza usizo olwengeziwe kulabo bafundi abangakakwazi ukubhala umusho wezindaba zabo ngokwabo.</i> • Bhala imiyalezo ekhadini ikhadi lokufisela ukwelulama okusheshayo, • Bhala amagama akha umusho usebenzisa amagama afundiwe namagama asetshenziswa njalo. • Bhala okungenani imisho emibili ngezindaba oziqambebe zona noma oyibhale ngokuhlanganyela usebenzisa inkathi eyadlula, • Qala ukusebenzisa osonhlamvukazi kanye nongqi kanye nosonhlamvukazi emagameni abantu, • Ngokusizwa, qala ukusebenzisa amabizo kanye nezabizwana ngendlela efanele uma ubhala, • Nikeza imibono namagama uma kubhalwa indaba yekilasi ngesikhathi sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela, • Bhala ubuye ugcizelele ngomusho omfishane usebenzisa isihloko ekwakheni incwadi yekilasi yekhona lokufunda. • Yakha inqolobane kanye nesichazamazwi sakho usebenzisa uhlamvu lokuqala egameni.	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe****Ukubhala kahle ngesandla**

- Bamba ipensela nekhayoni ngokuyikho

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku -1**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Yakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngendlela efanele ngobukhulu nangendlela ezima ngayo ukwazi ukuqala ugcine endaweni efanele,
- Yakha izinombolo ngendlela efanele,
- Kopisha ubhale amagama ushiya isikhala esivumelekile.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku - 2**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Yakha osonhlamvukazi abasetshenziswa njalo ngendlela efanele,
- Kopisha ubhale imisho emifushane ngendlela efanele.

ziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukubhala:**

- Bhala amagama akha umusho usebenzisa amagama afundiwe namagama asetshenziswa njalo.
- Qala ukusebenzisa osonhlamvukazi kanye nongqi kanye nosonhlamvukazi emagameni abantu
- Yakha inqolobane kanye nesichazamazwi sakho usebenzisa uhlamvu lokuqala egameni.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku -1**Ukubhala**

- Bhala amagama akha umusho usebenzisa amagama afundiwe namagama asetshenziswa njalo.
- Ngokusizwa, qala ukusebenzisa amabizo kanye nezabizwana ngendlela efanele uma ubhala,
- Nikeza umqondo namagama uma kubhalwa indaba yekilasi ngesikhathi sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe wesi -2**Ukubhala**

- Bhala imiyalezo ekhadini ikhadi lokufisela ukwelulama okusheshayo,
- Bhala okungenani imisho emibili ngezindaba oziqambeke zona noma ubhale ngokuhlanganyela usebenzisa inkathi eyadlule,
- Qala ukusebenzisa osonhlamvukazi kanye nongqi kanye nosonhlamvukazi emagameni abantu,
- Ngokusizwa, qala ukusebenzisa amabizo kanye nezabizwana ngendlela efanele uma ubhala.

ITHEMU 4

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATH ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: Imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Ihora elilodwa ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO:

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke /yamasontonke kuzo zonke izingxenywe zolimi nakwezinye izifundo

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa ukhulume uma kufika ithuba lakho eqenjini, ubuze imibuzo ukuze uchazelwe
- Khuluma ngolwazi onalo nangemizwa njengokuxoxa izindaba
- Khuluma ngolwazi onalo uveze imizwa ngendaba
- Sebenzisa amagama anjengo: imisho, ofeleba nongqi .

Imisebenzi okugxilwa kuyo yokulalela nokukhuluma kabili ngesonto:*Amasonto 1 - 5*

- Lalela, ujabulele, unanele izithombe, amaphazili, iziphicaphicwano kanye namahlaya usebenzisa ulimi ngendlela efanele,
- Zimbandakanye engxoxweni wenze nombiko umele iqembu,
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga alula ukuthola ulwazi isib. yenza uphenyo lwezithuthi eziletha abafundi esikoleni.
- Hlela ulwazi isib. usebenzisa izithombe ezihamba ngasinye.

Amasonto 6 - 10

- Lalela imiyalelo nezimemezelo bese unanele ngokufanele,
- Xoxa indaba enesiqalo, umzimba kanye nesiphetho ngezwi elihambisa nokusendabeni.
- Phendula imibuzo evulekile nevalekile.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa, ukhulume uma kufika ithuba lakho bese ubuza imibuzo ukuze uchazeleke,
- Lalela izindaba bese uveza imizwa yakho ngendaba leyo,
- Sebenzisa amagama anjengo: imisho, ofeleba, ungqi,
- Zimbandakanye engxoxweni wenze nombiko umele iqembu.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku -1**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Khuluma ngolwazi onalo nangemizwa yakho isib. xoxa izindaba
- Lalela imiyalelo nezimemezelo bese unanela ngokufanele,
- Xoxa indaba enesiqalo, umzimba kanye nesiphetho ngezwi elihambisa nokusendabeni.
- Phendula imibuzo evulekile nevalekile.

ITHEMU 4

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATH ESIPHAKANYISIWE

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama -4
nemizuzu engama-30

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwamukelekile: Amahora ama-5 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi yemisindo eyimizuzu eyi-15 nsuku zonke

Yethula uhlamvu olusha oluxube imisindo. Qhubeka nokwakha amagama nokusho imisebenzi yokubona imisindo.

- Kubukezwa imisindo efundwe ngethemu yesithathu.
- Ekupheleni kwaletemu kulindeleke ukuba uthisha usefundise imisindo enhlamvumbili elandelayo qh, ch, th, xh, hh, dl,hl,kl isib. isichotho,iqhuzu, uthi, ihhala,udlame, klabalasa, ihhala, ixhokovana ,njll
- Ongwaqa kufanele ahambisane nonkamisa isib. qh+e =qhe
- Akunakulandelana okumisiwe kokufundisa imisindo ngethemu
- Bona imisindo efundiwe emagameni.
- Yakha amagama usebenzisa imisindo efundiwe.
- Funda amagama usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe,
- Hlukanisa amagama ngezinhlamvu nangemisindo kanje: (iqhude = i-qhu-de, i-q-h-u-d-e njll),
- Funda ukupela amagama okungenani ama-5 ngohlamvu.
- Bhala amagama okungenani ama-5 ngohlamvu.
- Bona ongwaqa abajwayelekile abahamba ngababili Isib. qh, ch, th, xh, hh, dl, hl, kl izibonelo: isichotho,iqhuzu, uthi, ihhala,udlame, klabalasa,njll
- Beka amaqoqo amagama enza uhlobo olufanayo akhiwe ngemisindo efanayo.
- Hlanganisa onkamisa nongwaqa ukwakha izinhlamvu zamagama,
- Bona ubuningi emagameni.
- Funda ukupela amagama okungenani ayishumi ngesonto anemisindo efundiwe.

Imisebenzi yokufunda nsukuzonke: Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha namaqembu amabili kuya kwamathathu ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ngesonto :

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Ukufunda bebonke ngokuhlanganyela kwenzeka ka 2-3 ngesonto. Isifundo ngasinye sithatha imizuzu eyi-15 kufunda umbhalo owodwa ngesonto. Uthisha ulinganisa ukufunda nekilasi lonke.

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu neminye imibhalo ekhulisiwe ikilasi lonke nothisha,
- Sebenzisa ikhava yencwadi ukuqagela isiphetho sendaba,
- Bona isisusa endabeni esiqala indaba. Isib. umfana uwe ebhayisikilini ngoba ubeshayela ngokushesha okukhulu,
- Sebenzisa imikhondo nezithombe ukuqonda indaba.
- Bona ukulandelana kwezigameko kokufundayo.
- Bona imbangela nemiphumela yezehlakalo endabeni.isib. Intombazane isenkingeni ngoba ibulale iwindi.
- Phendula imibuzo evulekile ehambisana nobekufundwa.
- Humusha ulwazi oluvela kumaphosta.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha

Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto.

- Funda buthule ubuye uphumisele incwadi yakho eqenjini. Wonke amalunga eqembu afunda incwadi efanayo,
- Sebenzisa imisindo nemikhondo namagama asetshenziswa njalo.
- Funda ngokushesha kakhudlwana nangokugelezayo usebenzisa izwi elihambisana nokufundayo
- Zibheke uma ufunda ukubona okubhaliwe nokuqonda.
- Bonisa ukuqonda izimpawu zokubhala uma ufunda kuzwakale uphimisela ,
- Qhubeka nokwakha uhla lwamagama asetshenziswa njalo ufunda unganakile, funda imibhalo ehlelwe ngamazinga namagama amaningi nasebenza njalo.

Ukufunda ngababili/ nangokuzimela (kathathu ngesonto)

Sebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda ngokuhlanganyela izithombe ezilula ezisekhoneni lokufunda nasemibhalweni abayibhalayo.

- Funda imibhalo yakho ukuze ulungise amaphutha.
- Funda izincwadi ezifundwe kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela nezisekhoneni lekasi lokufunda.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe****Imisindo: (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Bona ubuningi emagameni.
- Bukeza amagama anongwaqa abahamba ngababili o (Isib. sh,bh, kh,ph, njll),
- Funda imisindo emagameni asemishweni nakweminye imibhalo.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku 1**Imisindo (ngomlomo/ ngokwenza nangokubhala)**

- Bona ongwaqa abafanayo emisindweni enongwaqa abahamba ngababili isib. bh,sh,kh.ph ,qh, ch, th, xh, hh, dl, hl, kl abasekuqaleni kwamagama.
- Kwazi ukusebenzisa ongwaqa abahlanganisiwe ukuhluhanisa amagama ngezigamu, isib iphalishi = i-pha-li-shi
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo efundiwe.
- Beka amaqoqo amagama enza uhlobo olufanayo akhiwe ngemisindo efanayo.

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza) :****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela**

- Sebenzisa ingaphandle lencwadi ukuqagela isiphetho sendaba,
- Bona isisusa endabeni esiqala indaba. Isib. umfana uwe ebhayisikilini ngoba ubeshayela ngokushesha okukhulu,
- Sebenzisa imikhondo nezithombe ukuqonda indaba.
- Humusha ulwazi oluvela kumaphosta.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha.

- Sebenzisa imisindo imikhondo namagama asetshenziswa njalo uma ufunda.
- Zibheke uma ufunda ukubona okubhaliwe nokuqonda.
- Khombisa ukuqonda izimpawu zokukhanyisa uma ufunda kakhulu uphimisela.

Ukufunda ngababili nangokuzimela

- Funda imibhalo yakho ukuze ulungise amaphutha.

Imsebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe yoku -1**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela***

- Funda izincwadi ezinkulu noma imibhalo ekhulisiwe ngokuhlanganyela nothisha,
- Khomba ukulandelana kwezigameko kokufundiwe.
- Bona isisusa endabeni esiqala indaba.Isib. umfana uwe ebhayisikilini ngoba ubeshayela ngokushesha okukhulu,
- Phendula imibuzo evulekile ehambisana nabekufunda

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha :

- Funda uphimisele incwadi yakho eqenjini nothisha. Wonke amalunga eqembu afunda incwadi efanayo
- Sebenzisa imisindo nemikhondo namagama asetshenziswa njalo uma ufunda.
- Funda ngokushesha kakhudlwana nangokugelezayo usebenzisa izwi elihambisana nokufundayo

Ukufunda ngababili nangokuzimela

- Funda izincwadi ezifundwe kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela nezisekhoneni lekilasi lokufunda

ITHEMU 4

UKUBHALA

ISIKHATH ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane okwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45

Isikhathi esiningi ngekwamukelekile: Amahora ama-2 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Isifundo esihleliwe sokubhala, sifundiswa kane ngesonto, imizuzu eyi-15.

Isifundo esimiselwe sithuthukisa ukubhala izinhlamvu ngendlela efanele.

Bukeza ukufundisa ukubhala izinhlamvu ezincane nezinkulu. Qhubeka nokufundisa ukushiya izikhala ezifanele phakathi kwamagama nemisho ngesikhathi abafundi bekopisha amagama nemisho esebhodini nesemidweshwini yamaphepha.

- Bamba ipeni nekhirayoni ngokuyikho.
- Bhala ngokuyikho izinhlamvu ezincane, nokubhala izinhlamvu ezinkulu ngokuyikho, qala ukubhala endaweni efanele ugcine kwefanele.
- Kopisha bese ubhala amagama ushiye izikhala kahle,
- Kopisha bese ubhala imisho emifushane ngokuyikho.

Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela, ngamaqembu, kanye nangokuzimela:

Isifundo sabo bonke abafundi/ amaqembu amancane sifundiswa kathathu ngesonto. Isifundo ngasinye sithatha imizuzu e 15. Lesi sifundo sixhunyaniswa nesifundo sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela. Sebenzisa ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela ukubonisa ukusebenzisa izikhanyiso ngokufanele, ukubizela amagama nokusebenzisa ukusebenza kolimi(isikhathi zesenzo, ubuningi, namagama asebenza ukusho isikhundla)

- Beka imibono ukusiza ukuze kubukezwe indaba yeqembu noma yekilasi,
- Xoxisana nabanye abafundi ngemibono okuzobhalwa ngayo,
- Bhala okungenani imisho emithathu yakho usebenzise imisindo oyifundile, osonhlamvukazi kanye nongqi,
- Pela amagama ngokufanele,
- Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje nenkathi edlule uma ubhala.
- Yakha ubuningi emagameni,
- Kwazi ukuzakhela inqolobane yakho yamagama kanye nesichazamazwi sakho usebenzisa uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ,
- Sebenzisa amasu afanele ukuthola ulwazi.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe****Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Bamba ipensela namakhrayoni ngokuyikho,
- Bhala izinhlamvu ezincane nosonhlamvukazi ngendlela efanele ngokobungako bezinhlamvu ukuqala nokuphetha ukubhala ngokufanele,
- Kopisha imisho ngokufanele.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku -1**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Bamba ipensela namakhrayoni ngokuyikho,
- Bhala izinhlamvu ezincane nosonhlamvukazi ngendlela efanele ngokobungako bezinhlamvu ukuqala nokuphetha ukubhala ngokufanele,
- Kopisha imisho ngokufanele.

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukubhala:**

- Beka imibono ukusiza ukuze kubukezwe indaba yeqembu noma yekilasi,
- Beka imibono endabeni yekilasi,
- Zakhele inqolobane yamagama kanye nesichazamazwi ngemisindo yokuqala egameni.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola ohleliwe woku -1**Ukubhala:**

- Bhala okungenani imisho emithathu yezindaba zakho noma wakhe indaba usebenzisa imisindo oyifundile namagama owabona njalo, izinhlamvu ezinkulu nongqi
- Pela amagama ajwayelekile
- Qala ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje nenkathi eyedlule ngendlela efanele ngokubhala.
- Sebenzisa ubuningi emagameni,
- Sebenzisa amagama asho isikhundla ngokufanele
- Hlela ulwazi ngokwemidwebo elula usebenzisa amashadi noma, hlela izigameko ngokulandelana kokwenzeka kwazo ngalesosikhathi.

IZINSIZAKUFUNDISA ZONYAKA EZINCONYIWE

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA:

- izithombe namaphosta
- izinto ezihambelana nengqikithi nezihloko, amaphaphethi, amasiki njll
- indaba ehlukaniwe yaba izingxenyana, amaphazili,
- izithombe ezilandelanayo
- izingubo ezizogqokwa uma sekudlalwa
- izinsimbi zomculo
- ama CD noma amatheyiphu anezindaba, imilolozelo, amaculo, imisakazo yokudlala nemishini yokuqopha
- izincwadi zezindaba nezindaba ezixoxwayo
- izinkondlo, amaculo nemilolozelo

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

- izithombe nama-phosta
- amashadi emisindo
- imibhalo yezikhangisi (logos)
- izincwadi zokufunda ezisemazingeni ahlukeni
- izincwadi ezinkulu uthisha azenzela zona noma ezithengwayo ezisetshenziswa uma kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela
- Izilandelo zabancane, izinkondlo namaculo, imilolozelo, izinkondlo namaculo
- imibhalo ekhulisiwe negqanyisiwe yakhulisiwa okuyizinkondlo amaculo nemilolozelo
- izincwadi zezindaba nezincwadi zezithombe
- izincwadi ezincane, Izincwadi zezindatshana ezingabekwa ekhoneni lokufundela
- ama-flash khadi, amalebula ezinto ezitholakala ekilasini
- amakhadi amagama abafundi
- inkomba esetshenziswa uma kufundwa isifundo sokuhlanganyela

UKUBHALA NOKUBHALA NGESANDLA:

- Izinto ezisiza ukuthuthukisa ukuxhumana kweso nesandla. Isib. Amabhola ahlukeni ngobukhulu, ama-hupsi, ubuh-lalu nezintambo zezicathulo, izipikili nama-bholithi, amaphekisi wokuneka izingubo ,amathileyi esihlabathi
- Izinto zokubhala Isib. Amapeni omsizi, emibala, amapeni emibala, amabhulashi, amaphepha angenamigqa ahlukeni ngobukhulu (A3, A4, A5), irula, irabha, nezincwadi ezinemigqa enga 17mm
- Imibhalo nemidweshu yamaphepha abhaliwe angaba ngangedesiki ekhombisa lapho kuqalwa khona nalapho kuboniswa inkomba okufanele ilandelwe uka kubhalwa izinhlamvu.
- amashadi namakhokhi-peni amakhulu
- isichazamazwi sokuzenzela

3.4 IBANGA LESI-2

ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA LWEBANGA 2
IZIDINGO ZETHEMU

ITHEMU YOKU - 1

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA:**ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe**

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: ihora ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO:

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke /yamasontonke kuzona zonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo :

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa uhloniphe okhulumayo,
- Banikezelana amathuba okukhuluma
- Xoxa ngokwenzeka empilweni. Isibonelo, xoxa ngezindaba ezimayelana nawe,
- Sebenzisa amagama ahambelana nolwazi njengokwenza isimemo
- Phakamisa izixazululo ezinkingeni ikakhulukazi esifundweni seziBalo,

Kabili ngesonto kuzogxilwa emsebenzini yokulalela nokukhuluma:

Amasonto: 1- 5

- Lalela indaba ngokuyijabulela ubuye uphendule imibuzo ehlobene nendaba,
- Kwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ngokulandelana kwazo endabeni,
- Lalela imiyalelo okungenani enezingxenye ezimbili bese wenza okufanele.

Amasonto: 6 -10

- Xoxa indaba enesiqalo, indikimba kanye nesiphetho,
- Zibandakanye ezingxoxweni, ubuze uphinde uphendule nemibuzo, wenze neziphakamiso.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola okungahleliwe:****Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza)**

- Phinda ukulandelana kwezigameko ngokulandelana kwazo endabeni,
- Zibandakanye ezingxoxweni, ubuze uphinde uphendule nemibuzo, wenze neziphakamiso.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Xoxa ngokwenzeka empilweni. Isibonelo, xoxa ngezindaba ezimayelana nawe,
- Lalela imiyalelo okungenani enezingxenye ezimbili bese wenza okufanele.
- Lalela indaba ngokuyijabulela abuye aphenyule imibuzo esuselwe kuleyondaba,
- Xoxa indaba enesiqalo, indikimba kanye nesiphetho

ITHEMU YOKU - 1

UKUFUNDA KANYE NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPHAKANYISIWE

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-5 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO:

Imisebenzi yemisindo yansukuzonke ngemizuzu eyi -15:

Bukeza imisindo enhlamvunye kanye nenhlamvumbili efundiwe eBangeni loku-1. Qhubeka wethule ongwaqa abanhlamvumbili, wakhe izinhlamvu namagama, kuphinyiswe imisindo ngokuqaphela. Sebenzisa imisebenzi yezinye izifundo zolimi ukubukeza imisindo efundiwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela: Akunakulandelana okumisiwe kokufundisa imisindo ebekelwe ithemu. Kusemqoka ukuthi amagama ezibonelo asebenzise imisindo esifundiwe.

- Bukeza imisindo efundwe eBangeni loku-1 enhlamvunye nenhlamvumbili.
- Ngalethemu kulindeleke ukuba abafundi bafunde imisindo elandelayo: nc, nd, ng, nj, nk, nq, nt, nx, ns, ny, nz.
- Isib. incence, indoni, ingila, injabulo, izinkuni, inqola, intokozo, inxanxathela, insini, inyama, inzika
- Kwazi ukubona imisindo efundiwe egameni nasemishweni.
- Kwazi ukwakha amagama ngemisindo efundisiwe
- Kwazi ukuhlukanisa amagama ngezinhlamvu nangemisindo eziwakhile isib. i-nce-nce / i-n-c-e-n-c-e
- Yakha imisho okungenani eyishumi ngesonto usebenzisa imisindo efundiwe
- Kwazi ukupela amagama afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda imisindo
- Bukeza imisindo enhlamvumbili efundiwe
- Kwazi ukubona umsindo wokuqala egameni isib. ncoma

*Imisebenzi yansuku zonke yokufunda:**Ukufunda kwamaqembu okulawulwayo (amaqembu amabili ngosuku)**Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela (ka-2 noma ka-3 ngesonto)**Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela*

Isifundo sekilasi sithatha imizuzu eyi-15, kabili noma kathathu ngesonto kusetshenziswa okungenani indaba eyodwa ngesonto; uthisha elingisa ukufunda umbhalo owodwa ngesonto. Uthisha uqala afunde nekilasi lonke.

Isifundo ngasinye sizogxila kulokhu: umqondo wokubhala, umumo wombhalo, imisindo, isakhiwo solimi, ukukhomba amagama, ukufunda ngokuqonda. Uthisha wenza isilinganiso sokuhlukanisa amagama ngokwamalunga uma kufundwa. Uthisha wenza isilinganiso sesu lokusebenzisa iminwe, umunwe owodwa umele isu elithile umfundi angalisebenzisa ukufunda igama angalazi.

- Funda imiyalelo elula eyenzelwe ikilasi,
- Humusha izithombe kanye nokunye kwemithombo yabezindaba. Isib. Isithombe kumbe isikhangiso, ukuze wakhe indaba yakho, Isib. 'funda isithombe' kumbe isikhangisi,
- Funda izincwadi nekilasi lonke kanye nothisha (befunda ngokuhlanganyela) bese uveza ingqikithi yendaba,
- Sebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo njengekhava yencwadi ukuqagela ukuthi incwadi imayelana nani, ubeke imibono ngayo,
- Veza umbono wakho endabeni efundiwe
- Bona ingqikithi kokufundiwe njengokulandelana kwezehlakalo,
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme ngenkathi kufundwa nangemuva kokufunda.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo

Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku, isifundo sithatha imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto. Uthisha usebenza ngeqembu elisezingeni elifanayo ngokwamakhono okufunda. Umbhalo ofundwayo ufanele uhambelane namazinga okufunda kweqembu. Kufanele umfundi abone futhi afunde amagama aphakathi kwama 90% - 95% ngokucophelela. Kuzosetshenziswa kakhulu izincwadi zamazinga ehlukene :

- Funda buthule futhi ufunde kuzwakale ezingeni lakho lokufunda ngamaqembu esizwa uthisha njengoba iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo encike ekufundeni ngemiyalelo yeqembu
- Sebenzisa izithombe ezisendabeni ukuze uqonde,
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwamagama owabona njalo, imisindo, ikhono lukuzakhela umqondo ukuhlaziya ukuthi kumayelana nani ngesikhathi ufunda
- Khombisa ukuqonda izimpawu zokukhanyisa (ongqi, okhefana, imibuzi nezibabazi) uma ufunda ngokuphimisa
- Qhubeka nokwakha ulwazimagama lwalokho okubonayo kanye nalokho okufunda kungahlosiwe uma ufunda ngesikhathi sokufunda, uhla lwamagama asebenza njalo

Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela (kathathu ngesonto)

Khetha imibhalo umfundi ayaziyo noma esezingeni lokufundwa ngokuzimela umfundi (imibhalo ibe lula kunaleyo ezofundwa esifundweni sokuhlanganyela lapho umfundi esezingeni lokufunda amagama angaphezulu kwama 95% ngokuyikho)

- Funda ngokuzimela, incwadi enezithombe, amakhadi ezinkondlo, izindatshana ezithathwe endabeni yasekhoneni ekilasini.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola okungahleliwe:****Imisindo**

- Bukeza ongwaqa obafundile
- Kwazi ukwehlukanisa umsindo wokuqala egameni
- Kwazi ukusebenzisa imisindo efundiwe ukwakha amagama nemisho,
- Kwazi ukufunda indaba enamagama anemisindo efundiwe.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1**Imisindo:**

- Kwazi ukubona ukuhlobana kwemisindo enhlamvunye nenhlamvumbili (onkamisa abayisi -5 imisindo yongwaqa emi - 2).
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile. (ongwaqa abayi-5 kanye nonkamisa)

Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola okungahleliwe:**Ukufunda: (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza)****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:**

- Funda imiyalelo elula eyenzelwe ikilasi,
- Kwazi ukuhumusha izithombe kanye nokunye kwemithombo yabezindaba. Isib. Isithombe kumbe isikhangiso, ukuze wakhe indaba yakho, Isib. 'funda isithombe' kumbe isikhangisi,
- Funda incwadi kanye nekilasi nothisha, uthole ingqikithi yendaba,
- Sebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo njengekhava yencwadi ukuqagela ukuthi incwadi imayelana nani, ubeke imibono ngayo,
- Kwazi ukubona ingqikithi kokufundiwe.
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme ngenkathi kufundwa nangemuva kokufunda.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu:

- Funda buthule, kuzwakale/ nangendlela yokuphimisela indaba esezingeni lakho lokufunda eqenjini elifunda ngokuqashelwa,
- Sebenzisa amasu nezithombe kokubhaliwe ukuze ukuqonde,
- Sebenzisa ikhono lokuhumusha imisindo uma ufunda,
- Khombisa ukuqonda izimpawu zokubhala uma ufunda ngokuphimisa.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola uhleliwe woku-1:**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza)**

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

- Kwazi ukuhumusha izithombe kanye nokunye kwemithombo yabezindaba. Isib. Isithombe kumbe isikhangiso, ukuze wakhe indaba yakho, Isib. 'funda isithombe' kumbe isikhangisi,
- Funda incwadi kanye nekilasi nothisha, uthole ingqikithi yendaba,
- Sebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo njengekhava yencwadi ukuqagela ukuthi incwadi imayelana nani, ubeke imibono ngayo,
- Kwazi ukubona ingqikithi kokufundiwe.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu:

- Kwazi ukufunda kuzwakale encwadini esezingeni lakho eqenjini elisizwa nguthisha njengalapho iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo.
- Qhubeka nokwakha ulwazimagama lwalokho okubonayo kanye nalokho okufunda kungahlosiwe uma befunda ngesikhathi sokufunda, uhla lwamagama asebenza njalo

ITHEMU YOKU-1	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-2 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO <i>Ukubhala kahle ngesandla</i> <i>Izifundo esihleliwe kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi - 15</i> <i>Kubukezwa ukwakhiwa kwezinhlamvu ezincane nezinkulu (ofeleba), nezikhala ezilingene phakathi kwezinhlamvu zegama nezamagama emishweni. Abafundi bakopisha amagama nemisho esebhodini nalawo abhalwe emashadini ayimicwi amagama</i> - Bamba ipensela ubeke nezinto zokubhala (ibhuku/ikhasi) ngendlela efanele, - Bhala osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane(izinhlamvu ze- alfabethi ezingama -26)ngendlela efanele: ngokwezinkomba nokushiywa kwezikhala phakathi kwemigqa - Bhala amagama uwahlukanise kahle ngezikhala phakathi kwezinhlamvu namagama - Kopisha bese ubhala imisho emibili noma ngaphezulu ngendlela efanele. - Bhala uphinde usebenzise izimpawu zokukhanyisa (ongqi, imibuzi, izibabazi) Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela, ngamaqembu /nangokuzimela: Isifundo sekilasi lonke/amaqembu amancane izikhathi ezimbili kuya kwezintathu ngesonto, imizuzu engu-20 ukwakhela nokuhlanganisa ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela. Sebenzisa imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuhlanganyela ekhombisa ukusebenza ngokufanele kwezimpawu zokukhanyisa nesibizelo. Ukusebenzisa imisho yokuqala ukulekelela abafundi ukuthi babhale imisho yabo. Uthisha wethula isifundo sokusebenzisa izichazamazwi abazakhele zona. - Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo, Isib. mayelana nokwenzeka empilweni yakho, - Faka imibono endabeni yekilasi (Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela). - Bhala uhla lwezinto eziyimisebenzi yosuku usebenzise ukhefana ukuzihlukanisa. - Bhala okungenani imisho emithathu yendaba yakho noma indaba ozakhele yona usebenzisa imisindo oyifundile namagama abonakala njalo, osonhlamvukazi nongqi , - Dweba umfanekiso ubhale imisho ngesihloko esithize(imisho emi-2-4), ukusiza ekufakeni ebhukwini elibekwa ekhoneni lokufunda, - Yakha inqolobane yakho yamagama nesichazamazwi usebenzisa imisindo yokuqala yamagama ukuqhubeka nokuthuthukisa amakhono esichazamazwi njengemoto, isicabha	
UKUHLOLA <i>Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe</i> Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: - Bamba ipensela ubeke nezinto zokubhala (ibhuku/ikhasi) ngendlela efanele, - Bhala osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane(izinhlamvu ze- alfabethi ezingama -26)ngendlela efanele: ngokwezinkomba nokushiywa kwezikhala phakathi kwemigqa - Yakha inqolobane yakho yamagama nesichazamazwi usebenzisa imisindo yokuqala yamagama ukuqhubeka nokuthuthukisa amakhono esichazamazwi njengemoto, isicabha - Bhala uhla lwezinto eziyimisebenzi yosuku usebenzise ukhefana ukuzihlukanisa. Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1 Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: - Bhala osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane(izinhlamvu ze- alfabethi ezingama -26)ngendlela efanele: ngokwezinkomba nokushiywa kwezikhala phakathi kwemigqa - Kopisha bese ubhala imisho emibili noma ngaphezulu kahle ngendlela efanele.	

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe**Ukubhala:**

- Bhala uhla lwezinto eziyimisebenzi yosuku usebenzise ukhefana ukuzihlukanisa.
- Yakha inqolobane yakho yamagama nesichazamazwi usebenzisa imisindo yokuqala yamagama ukuqhubeka nokuthuthukisa amakhono esichazamazwi njengemoto, isicabha

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1**Ukubhala**

- Dweba izithombe ukudlulisa umyalezo, Isib. mayelana nokwenzeka empilweni yakho,
- Bhala okungenani imisho emithathu yendaba yakho noma indaba ozakhele yona usebenzisa imisindo oyifundile namagama abonakala njalo, osonhlamvukazi nongqi ,
- Faka imibono endabeni yekilasi (Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela).

ITHEMU YESI- 2	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPHAKANYISIWE Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: ihora ngesonto
UKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO: Imisebenzi yansukuzonke /yamasontonke kuzona zonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo : - Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa uhloniphe okhulumayo, - Nikezelana amathuba okukhuluma, ukhombise ukuzwelana nabanye wethule lokho okunikeza ithemba - Xoxa ngokwenzeka empilweni. Isibonelo, xoxa ngezindaba ezimayelana nawe, - Qonda usebenzise ulimi olufanele ezifundweni ezechukene lapho kunolimi oluthile olusebenza khona njengesifundo sezi-Balo - Phakamisa izixazululo sezinkinga ikakhulukazi esifundweni seziBalo, Kabili ngesonto kuzogxilwa emsebenzini yokulalela nokukhuluma: <i>Amasonto 1 - 5</i> - Lalela izindaba ngokuzijabulela, isikhathi esijana - Veza ukuthi uzizwa kanjani ngendaba ebixoxwa noma inkondlo, - Kwazi ukubona okufanayo nokungafani. - Qhathanisa uhlele izinto uchaze ukuthi uzihlele kanjani Isib. Zonke izilwane ezinezinyawo ezi-4 nezinyawo ezi-2. <i>Amasonto 6 - 10</i> - Lalela imiyalelo enezinto ezihlukene bese wenza ngendlela elindelekile. - Lalela izindaba nezinkondlo bese uthola ingqikithi, imininingwane yayo kanye nokulandelana kwezehlakalo, - Phendula imibuzo evulekile nevalekile bese usekela izimpendulo zakho, - Phendula uma kuphaphicwana noma kunamahlanya, - Sebenzisa ulimi usho okusukela emicabangweni yakho ukuzakhela imilolozelo. - Zimbandakanye ezingxoxweni, ubuze uphinde uphendule nemibuzo, wenze neziphakamiso	
UKUHLOLA Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola okungahleliwe: Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza) - Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa uhloniphe okhulumayo, - Nikezelana ngamathuba okukhuluma, ukhombise ukuzwelana nabanye wethule loko okunikeza ithemba - Kwazi ukubona okufanayo nokungafani. - Qhathanisa uhlele izinto uchaze ukuthi uzihlele kanjani Isib. zonke izilwane ezinezinyawo ezi-4 nezinyawo ezi-2. Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): - Xoxa ngokwenzeka empilweni yakho. Isibonelo, xoxa ngezindaba ezimayelana nawe, - Lalela izindaba ngokuzijabulela, isikhathi esijana - Veza ukuthi uzizwa kanjani ngendaba ebixoxwa noma inkondlo, Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): - Lalela izindaba nezinkondlo bese uthola ingqikithi, imininingwane yayo kanye nokulandelana kwezehlakalo, - Phendula imibuzo evulekile nevalekile bese wesekele izimpendulo zakho - Zimbandakanye ezingxoxweni, ubuze uphinde uphendule nemibuzo, ubuye wenze neziphakamiso	

ITHEMU YESI- 2	
UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-5 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Imisebenzi yemisindo imizuzu eyi -15 nsuku zonke Ubukeya imisindo enongwaqa ababili abafundiswe ngethemu yoku-1. Kuthulwe neminye imisindo enongwaqa abahamba ngababili aphinde asebenze ngokwakhiwa kwamagama nokuphinyiswa nangokukhumbula imisindo. Qiniseka ukuthi abafundi bayawaqonda amagama abawaphimisayo ngokuthi bawasebenzise emishweni enemiqondo: • Uthisha akaqale ngokubuyekeza izinhlobo zemisindo efundwe ngethemu yokuqala. • Ngalethemu kulindeleke ukuba abafundi bafunde imisindo elandelayo: nw, mb, mf, mp, mv, cw, dw, gw, jw, hw, kw, lw. • Isib. unwele, imboni, umfula, impempe, imvula, cwecwa, dweba, igwayi, jwayela, hwitha, ukweba, ulwazi • Kwazi ukubona imisindo efundiwe egameni nasemishweni. • Kwazi ukwakha amagama ngemisindo efundisiwe • Bona imisindo enhlamvumbili ekugcineni kwegama isib. Umunwe • Yakha imisho okungenani eyishumi ngesonto usebenzisa imisindo efundiwe • Kwazi ukupela amagama afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda imisindo nemisho kanye neminye imibhalo • Bukeza imisindo enhlamvumbili efundiwe Imisebenzi yansuku zonke: Ukufunda ngamaqembu belawulwa (amaqembu amabili ngesonto) Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela (ka-2 noma 3 ngesonto) Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Isifundo sekilasi lonke ka-2 noma ka-3 ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15 usebenzisa umbhalo okungenani owodwa ngesonto; uthisha ukhombisa indlela yokwenza kulolonke ikilasi. • Sebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo ukuthola inhloso yesikhangisi kanye nabantu esibhekiswe kubo, • Funda izincwadi nekilasi lonke kanye nothisha (esifundweni sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela) bese ubonisana nabafundi ngembangela yezehlakalo • Kwazi ukubona imininingwane ebalulekile kobekufundwa Isib. Umlingiswa omkhulu kanye nesizinda, • Funda kahle amaculo, inkondlo, nemilolozelo (nothisha futhi kuxoxwe ngezakhiwo ezahlukahlukene, ngezilimi) • Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme endabeni, “ibhubesi liziphatha kanjani okuhlukile egundaneni” • Veza imibono ngokufundiwe. Ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku, isifundo sithatha imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngeviki. Uthisha ubafundisa indlela yokuziphatha uma befunda amagama abukwa nsukuzonke nokuqonda okufundiwe, (Abafundi bafundiswa ukubuza; “Kuzwakala kahle?” “Kuyawenza yini umqondo”?) Khombisa lokhu ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela nokulekelela ukusiza uthisha ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu. • Funda kuzwakale incwadi esezingeni lakho eqembini elilawulwa uthisha iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo, • Sebenzisa amagama abonakala njalo, imisindo, ulwazi nokuhlaziya uhlaka nokuzakhela umqondo wendaba uma kufundwa • Qala ukuzibheka uma ufunda ekuboneni amagama nasekuqondeni • Funda ngokugeleza nangokusho okuthe thuthu, • Qhubeka nokwakha ulwazimagama lwalokho okubonayo kanye nalokho okufunda kungahlosiwe uma ufunda ngesikhathi sokufunda, uhla lwamagama asebenza njalo Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela Isifundo sokufunda nsukuzonke imizuzu engama-20 ngesikhathi amanye amaqembu efunda ngokulawulwa uthisha • Fundela omunye umfundi kuzwakale • Funda okubhalile nokubhalwe ngabanye abafundi • Funda ngokuzimela, isib. Incwadi enezithombe, nezincwadi ezingelona iqiniso	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola okungahleliwe:****Imisindo (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza/ ngokubhala):**

- ufunda amagama anemisindo efundiwe emishweni nakweminye imibhalo,

Umsebenzi wokuhlola uhleliwe woku-1**Imisindo (ngomlomo nangokwenza):**

- Bona imisindo enhlamvumbili ekugcineni kwegama isib. Umunwe
- Yakha imisho okungenani eyishumi ngesonto usebenzisa imisindo efundiwe
- Yakha uphimise amagama usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo oyifundile.
- Funda amagama anemisindo efundiwe emishweni nakweminye imibhalo,

Umsebenzi wokuhlola ohleliwe wesi-2**Imisindo (ngomlomo nangokwenza):**

- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile
- Sebenzisa amagama (akhiwe ngemisindo efundisiwe) bhala imisho
- Qaphela umsindo wokuqala egameni
- Fakela umsindo ofanele ukwakha igama

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe**Ukufunda (ngomlomo nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:***

- Sebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo ukuthola inhloso yesikhangisi kanye nabantu esibhekiswe kubo,
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme endabeni, “ibhubesi liziphatha kanjani okuhlukile egundaneni”

Ukufunda ngamaqembu ngokulawulwa:

- Funda ngokugeleza nangokusho ngokuthe thuthu
- Qala ukuzibheka uma ufunda ekuboneni amagama nasekuqondeni

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/nangababili:

- Funda okubhalile nokubhalwe ngabanye abafundi
- Funda ngokuzimela, isib. Incwadi enezithombe, nezincwadi ezingelona iqiniso

Umsebenzi wokuhlola uhleliwe woku-1**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:***

- Funda izincwadi nekilasi lonke kanye nothisha (esifundweni sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela) bese ubonisana nabafundi ngembangela yezehlakalo
- Kwazi ukubona imininingwane ebalulekile kobekufundwa Isib. Umlingiswa omkhulu kanye nesizinda,

UKUHLOLA***Ukufunda ngamaqembu***

- Funda kuzwakale incwadi esezingeni lakho eqembini elilawulwa uthisha iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo,
- Funda ngokugeleza nangokusho ngokuthe thuthu

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/nangababili:

- Funda ngokuzimela, isib. Incwadi enezithombe, nezincwadi ezingelona iqiniso

Umsebenzi wokuhlola uhleliwe wesi-2**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela***

- Sebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo ukuthola inhloso yesikhangisi kanye nabantu esibhekiswe kubo,
- Funda izincwadi nekilasi lonke kanye nothisha (esifundweni sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela) bese ubonisana nabafundi ngembangela yezehlakalo

- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme endabeni, “ibhubesi liziphatha kanjani okuhlukile egundaneni”
- Veza imibono ngokufundiwe.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu alawulwayo:

- Funda kakhulu incwadi esezingeni lakho ekufundeni ngamaqembu aholwa nguthisha ,iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo
- Sebenzisa amagama abonakala njalo, imisindo, ulwazi nokuhlaziya uhlaka nokuzakhela umqondo wendaba uma kufundwa

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/nangababili:

- Fundela omunye umfundi kuzwakale

ITHEMU YESI- 2	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: Ihora eli-1 nemizuzu eyi-45 Isikhathi esiphezulu ngokwemukelekile: Amahora ama -5 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: Izifundo ezihleliwe kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi - 15 Abafundi babhala ngokuhlukanisa ukukopisha nokubhala iziqephu ezinde ezinhlobonhlobo ezibhalwayo ngendlela efanele nebukekayo ezisukela endabeni ebhaliwe - Bhala ngokwehlukanisa osonhlamvukazi nezinhlamvu ezincane kahle nangokuzethemba - Sebenzisa izikhala ezifanele phakathi kwezinhlamvu namagama - Bhala imibhalo yakho yanele kahle emigqeni edwetshe encwadini yakho yokubhalela engu 17mm - Kopisha futhi ubhale isigatshana esinemigqa emi-3-4 esendabeni ebhaliwe (indaba, inkondlo njll.) - Kopisha futhi ubhale izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo (isimemo esifushane esifana nesosuku lokuzalwa, imiyalezo, uhla njll) - Dweba amaphethini ukulungiselela ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa - Sebenzisa amathuluzi okubhala ngokufanele (amapeni omsizi, irabha, irula). Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela, ngamaqembu /nangokuzimela: Isifundo sekilasi lonke/amaqembu amancane izikhathi ezimbili kuya kwezintathu ngesonto, imizuzu engu-20 . Sebenzisa imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuhlanganyela ekhombisa ukusebenza ngokufanele kwezimpawu zokukhanyisa nesibizelo. Nikeza uhlaka lokubhala ukulekelela abafundi ukubhala ezabo izindaba. - Zimbandakanye engxoxweni lapho kukhethwa khona isihloko okuzobhalwa ngaso, - Kwazi ukubhala indaba eveza imizwa yakho njengekhadi lokubonga noma incwadi ebhalwe ngohlaka olunikeziwe, - Bhala indaba yakho okungenani enesigatshana esisodwa (okungenani esinemisho emihlanu) usebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala, - Bhala isigatshana (okungenani esinemisho emihlanu) - Dweba umfanekiso, ubhale(imisho emi-4-6) ngesihloko esithize, ukusiza ekwakheni incwadi ezobekwa ekhoneni lokufunda , - Sebenzisa indlela yombhalo: umbhalo wokuqala ,umbhalo ophelele, ukubhekisisa ukulungisa ukubhala ngesandla nezimpawu zenkulumo (hlela), ushicilele umbhalo wakho, - Sebenzisa osonhlamvukazi (ekuqaleni komusho emagameni, abantu/izibongo/amadolobha/imifula/amazwe/izitaladi/ ezikole/njll.); - Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, - Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje nedlule ngendlela efanele, - Sebenzisa amagama asho ukuthi into ikuphi (isikhundla) ngendlela efanele, - Fundela omunye lokho okubhalile - Yakha inqolobane yamagama ozoyifaka encwadini usebenzisa iziqalo zamagama usebenzisa ikhono lokwenza isichazamazwi njengo gogo, indlu	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe****Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Sebenzisa izikhala ezifanele phakathi kwezinhlamvu namagama
- Bhala imibhalo yakho yanele kahle emiggeni edwetshe encwadini yakho yokubhalela engu 17mm
- Sebenzisa izinto zokubhala kahle ngesandla ngempumelelo: amapensela, irabha, irula,

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:*****Ukugcina ukubhala ngokuhlukanisa:***

- Bhala ngokwehlukanisa osonhlamvukazi nezinhlamvu ezincane kahle nangokuzethemba
- Kopisha futhi ubhale izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo (isimemo esifushane esifana nesosuku lokuzalwa, imiyalezo, uhla njll)

Umsebenzi wokuhlola ohleliwe wesi-2**Ukubhala ngesandla:**

- Bhala ngokwehlukanisa osonhlamvukazi nezinhlamvu ezincane kahle nangokuzethemba
- Kopisha futhi ubhale isigatshana esinemi gqa emi-3-4 esendabeni ebhaliwe njengendaba, inkondlo njll

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe**Ukubhala:**

- Yakha inqolobane yamagama ozoyifaka encwadini usebenzisa iziqalo zamagama usebenzisa ikhono lokwenza isichazamazwi njengo gogo, indlu
- Qala ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1**Ukubhala**

- Bhala umbhalo oveza imizwa yakho njengekhadi lokubonga noma incwadi ebhalwe ngohlaka olunikeziwe,
- Zibandakanye engxoxweni lapho kukhethwa khona isihloko okuzobhalwa ngaso,
- Bhala indaba yakho okungenani enesigatshana esisodwa (okungenani esinemisho emihlanu) usebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala
- Sebenzisa osonhlamvukazi (ekuqaleni komusho nasemagameni abantu) nokusebenzisa kahle izimpawu zokubhala (osonhlamvukazi, ukhefana, uphawu lokubuza, umbabazi)

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe wesi- 2**Ukubhala**

- Bhala indaba yakho okungenani enesigatshana esisodwa (okungenani esinemisho emihlanu) usebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala
- Bhala isigaba esisodwa (okungenani ezinemisho emihlanu) ngezehlakalo zempilo yakho noma izigameko njengezindaba zonsukuzonke
- Sebenzisa indlela yombhalo: umbhalo wokuqala ,umbhalo ophelele, ukubhekisisa ukulungisa ukubhala ngesandla nezimpawu zenkulumo (hlela), ushicilele umbhalo wakho,
- Qala ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela
- Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje nedlule ngendlela
- Fundela omunye umfundi umbhalo wakho

ITHEMU 3	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwamukelekile: ihora ngesonto
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA: Imisebenzi yansukuzonke /yamasontonke kuzona zonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo : - Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa uhloniphe okhulumayo uphinde ubuze imibuzo ukuze ucaciseleke, - Xoxa ngokwenzeka empilweni yakho. Isibonelo, xoxa ngezindaba ezimayelana nawe, - Sebenzisa amagama anokuthuthuka kolwazi uma ukhuluma, - Zimbandakanye engxoxweni ubuze imibuzo uphendule okubuziwe, - Phakamisa izixazululo sezinkinga ikakhulukazi esifundweni seziBalo, Kabili ngesonto kuzogxilwa emsebenzini yokukhuluma nokulalela: <i>Amasonto 1 - 5</i> - Lalela imiyalelo eminingi elandelayo bese wenza ngendlela elindelekile. - Lalela izindaba bese uqagela isiphetho noma uzakhele esakho isiphetho, - Xoxa izindaba ezilula ngezwi elinokushintsha okuhlukene kwephimbo nokwehla nokunyuka kwephimbo <i>Amasontos 6 - 10</i> - Lalela imininingwane yezindaba bese uphendula imibuzo evulekile, isibonelo, imbangela nomphumela - Lingisa izimo ezehlukene isib. Ukuba ngumfundi wezindaba, - Sebenzisa ulimi olufanele nabantu abehlukene njengo: kukhulumisana nabantu abehlukene. - Yenza amahlaya neziphicaphicwano usebenzisa ulimi olucabangayo (umfanekiso mqondo),	
UKUHLOLA Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola okungahleliwe: Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza) - Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa uhloniphe okhulumayo uphinde ubuze imibuzo ukuze ucaciseleke, - Xoxa ngokwenzeka empilweni yakho. Isibonelo, uxoxa ngezindaba ezimayelana nawe, - Sebenzisa ulimi olufanele nabantu abehlukene njengo: kukhulumisana nabantu abehlukene. - Yenza amahlaya neziphicaphicwano usebenzisa ulimi lwemifanekiso mqondo, Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): - Xoxa ngokwenzeka empilweni. Isibonelo, uxoxa ngezindaba ezimayelana nawe, - Sebenzisa amagama anokuthuthuka kolwazi uma ukhuluma, - Lalela izindaba bese uqagela isiphetho kumbe uzakhele esakho isiphetho sendaba, - Xoxa izindaba ezilula ngezwi elinongiwe neliphakeme ngokwamukelekile. Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe wesi- 2 Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): - Zimbandakanye engxoxweni ubuze imibuzo uphendule imibuzo, - Lalela imiyalelo eminingi elandelayo bese wenza ngokufanele. - Lalela imininingwane yezindaba bese uphendula imibuzo evulekile, isibonelo, imbangela nomphumela - Lingisa izimo ezehlukene isib. Ukuba ngumfundi wezindaba,	

ITHEMU 3

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-5 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi yemisindo imizuzu –eyi 15 nsuku zonke

Sebenzisa ukuhlangana kongwaqa ngokwakha nokuhlukanisa amagama. Kuqhutshekwa nemisebenzi yokuzwa (ukwakha nokuhlukanisa ngokuyizwa nokuyisho ingabonakali) njengoba kuyisixazululo sokupela.

- Uthisha akaqale ngokubuyekeza izinhlobo zemisindo efundwe ngethemu yesibili.
- Ngalethemu kulindeleke ukuba abafundi bafunde imisindo elandelayo: qw, sw, tw, xw, zw, gc, gx, gq, ts,
- Umfundi ulalela imisindo emisha yongwaqa abanhlamvuntathu: ndl, nhl
- Phimisa yonke imisindo yongwaqa nonkamisa,
- Bona ongwaqa abahamba ngabathathu kanye nonkamisa,
- Hlanganisa onkamisa nongwaqa ukwakha izinhlamvu zamagama,
- Bona imisindo efundiwe emagameni,
- Bona amalunga okuqala nowokugcina egameni isib. mi-swa, thu-swa, su-swa
- Yakha amagama usebenzisa imisindo efundiwe,
- Funda amagama usebenzisa ulwazi onalo lwemisindo efundiwe,
- Funda ukupela amagama okungenani ayi-10,
- Bhala imisho elula emifushane kanje: Umfana ungena endlini.

Imisebenzi yansuku zonke: Ukufunda ngamaqembu okuholwa uthisha(amaqembu amabili ngesonto)kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela ka-2 noma ka-3 ngesonto

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela;

Umsebenzi wekilasi lonke izifundo ezi 2-3 ngesonto zithatha imizuzu eyi -15 kusetshenziswa okungenani incwadi umbhalo owodwa ngesonto

- Funda incwadi nekilasi lonke kanye nothisha, bona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo, nesizinda sendaba,
- Sebenzisa ikhava yencwadi ukuqagela,
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu ngendaba efundiwe,
- Veza imibono ngendaba efundiwe,
- Bona amagama afanayo namagama aphikisayo,
- Humusha ulwazi emathebulini alula njengekhalenda.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu

Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku, isifundo sithatha imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto.

- Funda kakhulu incwadi esezingeni lakho ekufundeni ngamaqembu aholwa nguthisha ,iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo
- Sebenzisa amagama owabona njalo ukwengeza ikhono lokufunda uqonde okubhaliwe,
- Zibheke uma ufunda, kokubili ukubona amagama nokufunda ngokuqondisisa
- Funda ngokugeleza nangokusho ngokuthe thuthu
- Qhubeka nokwakha ulwazi lwamagama abonakala njalo ekufundeni okungahlosiwe, imibhalo esemazingeni ehlukene kanye nohla lwamagama asebenza njalo.

Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela

Isifundo sokufunda nsukuzonke semizuzu engama-20 ngesikhathi amanye amaqembu enza isifundo sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha.

- Fundela omunye umfundi kuzwakale
- Funda umbhalo wakho nowabanye abafundi
- Funda ngokuzimela: izindaba ezingelona iqiniso,nezinkondlo
- Lingisa imidlalo yokufunda ukugxilisa ukufunda namakhono amagama amasha

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe****Imisindo: (ngomlomo/nangokwenza)**

- Qonda ukubumbana kongwaqa ababili.
- Kwazi ukukusebenzisa ukubumbana kongwaqa ukwakha nokuhlehlela amagama,
- Yakha uphimize amagama ngokolwazi onalo lwemisindo,
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola uhleliwe woku-1**Imisindo (ngomlomo nangokwenza):**

- Kwazi ukubona ukuhlobana kwemisindo ezinhlamvini ezihamba ngazimbili kanye nonkamisa, onkamisa abayisi -5 imisindo yongwaqa emi - 2
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile. ongwaqa abayi-5 kanye nonkamisa
- Yakha uphimize amagama usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo oyifundile.
- Funda amagama anemisindo efundiwe emishweni nakweminye imibhalo,

Umsebenzi wokuhlola ohleliwe wesi-2**Imisindo (ngomlomo nangokwenza):**

- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile
- Sebenzisa amagama (akhiwe ngemisindo efundisiwe) bhala imisho
- Qaphela umsindo wokuqala egameni
- Fakela umsindo ofanele ukwakha igama

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe**Ukufunda (ngomlomo nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:***

- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme ngokufundile
- Zibheke uma ufunda, kokubili ukubona amagama nokufunda ngokuqondisisa
- Bona amagama afanayo namagama aphikisayo,

Ukufunda ngamaqembu ngokulawulwa:

- Funda kakhulu incwadi esezingeni lakho ekufundeni ngamaqembu aholwa nguthisha ,iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo
- Sebenzisa amagama owabona njalo ukwengeza ikhono lokufunda aqonde okubhaliwe
- Funda ngokugeleza nangokusho ngokuthe thuthu

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/nangababili:

- Fundela omunye umfundi kakhulu
- Funda umbhalo wakho neyabanye

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku-1**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:***

- Funda incwadi nekilasi lonke kanye nothisha, bona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo, nesizinda sendaba
- Sebenzisa ikhava yencwadi ukuqagela
- Veza imibono ngendaba efundiwe

Ukufunda ngamaqembu

- Funda kakhulu incwadi esezingeni lakho ekufundeni ngamaqembu aholwa nguthisha ,iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo
- usebenzisa amagama awabona njalo ukwengeza ikhono lokufunda aqonde okubhaliwe,

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe wesi-2**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza):*****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela***

- Funda incwadi nekilasi lonke kanye nothisha, bona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo, nesizinda sendaba
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme esekelwe kwisahlukwana esifundiwe
- Humusha ulwazi emathebulini alula nasekhalendeni

Ukufunda ngamaqembu alawulwayo:

- Funda kakhulu incwadi esezingeni lakho ekufundeni ngamaqembu aholwa nguthisha ,iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo
- Funda ngokugeleza nangokusho ngokuthe thuthu

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/nangababili:

- Funda ngokuzimela: izindaba ezingelona iqiniso,nezinkondlo

ITHEMU 3

UKUBHALA

ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiphezulu ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-2 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

*Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**Izifundo ezihleliwe kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi - 15*

Abafundi baqhubeka nokubhala ngokuhlukanisa kodwa baqala ukufunda ukubhala ngokuxhumanisa izinhlamvu. Uhlobo lokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa izohambisana nomgomo wesikole/umgomo wesiFundazwe

Ukugcina ukubhala ngokuhlukanisa:

- Sebenzisa izinto zokubhala ngesandla ezifanele: amapensela, irabha, irula,
- Bhala ngokufanele osonhlavukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane ngokusheshisa nangokucophelela,
- Gcina ukwefana nokuqondisa: ubungako bezinhlamvu ezincane nezinkulu egameni
- Sebenzisa ukubhala ngokuhlukanisa kuzona zonke izimo zokubhala.

Ukushintshela ekubhaleni ngokuxhumanisa noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa:

- Kopisha bese ubhala amaphetheni okubhala ngokuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa,
- Bukela ubhale okungenani izinhlamvu ezimbili ngokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa emsebenzini wokubhala ngesonto(ubungako nokufana)
- Kopisha ubhale amagama amafushane ngokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa: amagama afana: ima, eba, oma njll
- Bona futhi ufunde amagama amafushane abhalwe ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa.

Ukubhala ngamaqembu / ngokubambisana nangokuzimela:

Isifundo sekilasi lonke/amaqembu amancane kabili noma kathathu ngesonto imizuzu engama-20. Sebenzisa imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuhlanganyela ukokhombisa izigaba zokubhala (umbhalo wokuqala, umbhalo ophelele, nombhalo uthulelwa abanye). Banike uhlaka abazobhala ngalo ukusiza abafundi ukubhala izindaba zabo:

- Zimbandakanye engxoxweni lapho kukhethwa khona isihloko okuzobhalwa ngaso,
- Bhala umbhalo ukuveza imizwa yakho njengekhadi lokubonga noma incwadi ebhalwe ngohlaka olunikeziwe
- Bhala 1-2 izigatshana (okungenani ezinemisho eyisishiyagalombili) ngezehlakalo zempilo yakho noma isigameko
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala (ongqi, ukhefane, isibabazo, nophawu lokubuza) ukuze abanye bakwazi ukufunda e okubhaliwe
- Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela efanele uzame ukupela amagama amasha usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo,
- Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje, edlule nezayo ngokufanele
- Bona usebenzise amabizo nezenzo ngokufanele
- Bona usebenzise izabizwana ngokuyikho
- Funda uxoxisane nontanga ngombhalo wakho
- Yakha inqolobane yamagama nesichazamazwi sakho.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Sebenzisa izinto zokubhala ngesandla ezifanele: amapensela, irabha, irula

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:***Ukugcina ukubhala ngokuhlukanisa:*

- Bhala kahle osonhlavukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane ngokusheshisa nangokucophelela

Ukushintshela ekubhaleni ngokuxhumanisa noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa:

- Kopisha bese ubhala amaphetheni okubhala ngokuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa,
- Kopisha ubhale okungenani izinhlamvu ezimbili ngokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa emsebenzini wokubhala ngesonto(ubungako nokufana)

Umsebenzi wokuhlola ohleliwe wesi-2

Ukubhala ngesandla:

Ukushintshela ekubhaleni ngokuxhumanisa noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa:

- Kopisha ubhale okungenani izinhlamvu ezimbili ngokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa emsebenzini wokubhala ngesonto(ubungako nokufana)
- Kopisha ubhale amagama amafushane ngokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa: amagama afana ima, eba, iso njll.
- Bona futhi ufunde amagama amafushane abhalwe ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa.

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe

Ukubhala:

- Yakha inqolobane yamagama nesichazamazwi sakho.
- Bona usebenzise amabizo nezenzo ngokufanele

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1

Ukubhala

- Bhala umbhalo ukuveza imizwa yakho njengekhadi lokubonga noma incwadi ebhalwe ngohlaka olunikeziwe
- Bhala 1-2 izigatshana (okungenani ezinemisho eyisishiyagalombili) ngezehlakalo zempilo yakho noma isigameko
- Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela efanele uzame ukupela amagama amasha usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo
- Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje, edlule nezayo

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe wesi- 2

Ukubhala

- Zimbandakanye engxoxweni lapho kukhethwa khona isihloko okuzobhalwa ngaso
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala (ongqi, ukhefane, isibabazo, nophawu lokubuza) ukuze abanye bakwazi ukufunda e okubhaliwe
- Bona usebenzise izabizwana ngokuyikho,
- Funda uxoxisane nontanga ngombhalo wakho

ITHEMU YESI- 4

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: ihora ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO:

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke /yamasontonke kuzona zonke izingxenye zolimini nakwezinye izifundo:

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa okhulumayo ubuze imibuzo ukuze ucaciseleke, uphawule ngokuzwile
- Xoxa ngempilo yakho nezindaba ezejwayelekile isib xoxa izindaba usebenzise ulimi oluchazayo
- Sebenzisa amagama anjengalawa: ibizo, isichasiso, isabizwana, ukhefana, uphawu lombuzo, isigaba uma ukhuluma ngombhalo wakho
- Qonda usebenzise ulimi olufanele lwezifundo ezihlukene
- Yeza iziphakamiso zokuxazulula inkinga ikakhulu ngeziBalo,

Kabili ngesonto kuzogxilwa emisebenzini yokukhuluma nokulalela:*Amasonto 1 - 5*

- Lalela imiyalelo exubile elandelayo wenza ngokufanele
- Zibandakanye engxoxweni, uphakamise izihloko okuzoxoxwa ngazo ubuze imibuzo ukuthola ulwazi ukwenza umbiko ngomsebenzi weqembu,
- Zibandakanye emidlalweni yamagama efana nokuthi “ ngibona ngamehlo ami ...”
- Yenza amahlaya neziphicaphicwano usebenzisa ukuzwakala nokuphakama kwephimbo okufanele.

Amasontos 6 - 10

- Lalela uphendule okhulumayo ungamboni bese wenza ngokufanele
- Lalela imininingwane ezindabeni bese uphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu isib. “Ucabanga ukuthi wayenza ngakho uma e...?”
- Phendula imibuzo evulekile bese usekela izimpendulo zakho, isib. “yini indaba usho kanjalo?”
- Veza imizwa yakho ngokubhaliwe unike izizathu zalokho isib. “ kungenze ngadinwa ngoba ...”

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola okungahleliwe:**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza)**

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa okhulumayo ubuze imibuzo ukuze acaciseleke, uphawule ngokuzwile
- Sebenzisa amagama anjengalawa: ibizo, isichasiso, isabizwana, ukhefana, uphawu lombuzo, isigaba uma ukhuluma ngombhalo wakho
- Yeza iziphakamiso zokuxazulula inkinga ikakhulu ngeziBalo
- Zibandakanye emidlalweni yamagama efana nokuthi “ ngibona ngamehlo ami ...”
- Yenza amahlaya neziphicaphicwano usebenzisa ukuzwakala nokuphakama kwephimbo okufanele.
- usebenzisa ukuphakama okufanele kwezwi uma esho amahlaya neziphicaphicwano,
- Phendula imibuzo evulekile bese usekela izimpendulo zakho, isib. “yini indaba usho kanjalo?”

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Xoxa ngempilo yakho nezindaba ezejwayelekile isib xoxa izindaba usebenzise ulimi oluchazayo
- Lalela imiyalelo exubile elandelayo wenza ngofunele
- Zibandakanye engxoxweni, uphakamise izihloko okuzoxoxwa ngazo ubuze imibuzo ukuthola ulwazi ukwenza umbiko ngomsebenzi weqembu,
- Lalela imininingwane ezindabeni bese uphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu isib. “Ucabanga ukuthi wayenza ngakho uma e...?”
- Veza imizwa yakho ngokubhaliwe unike izizathu zalokho isib. “ kungenze ngadinwa ngoba ...”

ITHEMU YESI-4

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPHAKANYISIWE

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-5 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi yemisindo imizuzu eyi-15 nsuku zonke

Sebenzisa ongwaqa abangonhlamvuntathu ukwakha amagama nokuwahlukanisa ngamalunga

Ngenisa eminye imisindo enongwaqa abahamba ngababili uphinde usebenze ngokwakhiwa kwamagama nokuphinyiswa nangokuqaphela imisindo. Qhubeka ukwenza le misebenzi ngokomlomo, lokhu kuwusizo obhalweni magama.

- Uthisa akaqale ngokubuyekeza izinhlobo zemisindo efundwe ethemini yesithathu.
- Ngalathemu kulindeleke ukuba abafundi bafunde imisindo elandelayo: ncw, ndw, ngw, nk, njw, nqw, nzw, ntw, nsw
- Izibonelo zamagama yemisindo ehlangamvuntathu: incwadi, indwangu, ingwenya, isinkwa, injwayelo, inqwaba, izinzwane, intwasahlobo, unswinyo
- Bona izijobelelo emagameni isib. inqawe→inqawana, imfe→imfana, isigqi→isigqana, amandla→amandlana, isinkwa→isinkwana, incwadi, indwangu, ingwenya, isinkwa, injwayelo, inqwaba, izinzwane, intwasahlobo, unswinyo
- Phimisa yonke imisindo yongwaqa nonkamisa
- Bona ongwaqa abahamba ngabane kanye nonkamisa,
- Hlanganisa onkamisa nongwaqa ukwakha izinhlamvu zamagama
- Bona imisindo efundiwe emagameni
- Yakha amagama usebenzisa yonke imisindo efundiwe kulonyaka,
- Funda amagama usebenzisa ulwazi onalo lwemisindo efundiwe,
- Hlukanisa amagama ngezinhlamvu kanje: (i-njwa-ye-lo),
- Funda ukupela amagama okungenani ayi-10,
- Bhala imisho elula emifushane okungenani eyi-10 kanje: (UZandile uphethwe ingwayimani, Ingcwaba lakubo libhidlikile, njll).

Imisebenzi yansuku zonke: Ukufunda ngamaqembu okuholwa uthisha(amaqembu amabili ngesonto)kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela ka-2 noma ka-3 ngesonto

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela :

Umsebenzi wekilasi lonke izifundo ezi 2-3 ngesonto zithatha imizuzu eyi -15 kusetshenziswa okungenani incwadi umbhalo owodwa ngesonto

- Funda izinkondlo nezingoma ikilasi lonke nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) uxoxe ngezindlela ezahlukeneyo inkondlo eyakheke ngazo nendlela okukhethwe ngayo amagama
- Funda izindaba eziyiqiniso nezindaba ezingelona iqiniso ikilasi lonke nothisha
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu encike embhalweni ofundiwe
- Veza ukuthi indaba uyithandile ukwazi ukubonisa ngokusho. “angiyithandanga indaba ngoba...”
- Veza umbono wakho ngezithombe ezisembhalweni njenge: maphephandaba noma emabhukwini, kumaphosta, nakuzikhangisi isib. “ngikhetha lesithombe esisebhukwini ngoba lesikhangisi singenza ngi...”

Ufunda ngamaqembu alawulwayo

Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku, isifundo sithatha imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto.

- Funda buthule noma kuzwakale incwadi esezingeni lakho (lokufunda ngokuhlanganyela) esizwa uthisha iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo,
- Sebenzisa amagama owabona njalo nemisindo ukwengeza ikhono lokufunda uqonde okubhaliwe ukwenza umqondo endabeni
- Funda ngokugeleza nokushesha uphimise ngokufanele
- Sebenzisa amasu okuzilungisa amaphutha uma ufunda: ukuphumula, ukuzilolonga ngaphambi kokuliphimisa igama.

- Zihlole uma ufunda, ukubona amagama nokuqonda
- Qhubeka nokwakha amagama amasha usukela emagameni owabona njalo owafunda unganakile ngokufunda imibhalo yamazinga ahlukenene namagama asebenza njalo

Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela

Isifundo sokufunda sansukuzonke semizuzu eyi-20 ngesikhathi amanye amaqembu efunda ngamaqembu alawulwayo uthisha

- Funda umbhalo wakho nowabanye
- Fundela omunye umfundi kakhulu
- Funda ngokuzimela ezingeni elithe ukuba lukhuni ukuthokozele noma ulwazi oluvela kwimibhalo enhlobonhlobo: amahlaya, izindaba ezilula ezingelona iqiniso, neziyiqiniso
- Dlala imidlalo yokufunda efana namadomino, uqedele amaphazili ukugxilisa ukufunda namakhono olwazimagama

Ukuhlola

Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola okungahleliwe:

Imisindo (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza/ ngokubhala):

- Funda amagama anemisindo efundiwe emishweni nakweminye imibhalo
- Qonda ukubumbana kongwaqa bonke abafundiwe onyakeni
- Kwazi ukusebenzisa ukubumbana kongwaqa ukwakha nokuhlahlela amagama.
- Yakha uphimise amagama ngokolwazi onalo lwemisindo,
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1

Imisindo (ngomlomo/nangokwenza/nangokubhala):

- Kwazi ukubona ukuhlobana kwemisindo ezinhlamvini ezinhlamvumbili, nezinhlamvuntathu.
- Yakha amagama ngemisindo oyifundile onyakeni
- Yakha uphumisele upele amagama esebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo oyifundile.

Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola okungahleliwe:

Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):

Ukufunda ngokuhlananyela:

- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu encike embhalweni ofundiwe, isib. “ngokubona kwakho...?”
- Veza ukuthi indaba uyithandile ukwazi ukubonisa ngokusho. “angiyithandanga indaba ngoba...”

Ukufunda ngamaqembu alawulwayo:

- Sebenzisa amasu okuzilungisa amaphutha uma ufunda: ukuphumula, ukuzilolonga ngaphambi kokuliphimisa igama
- Zihlole uma ufunda, ukubona amagama nokuqonda.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/nangababili:

- Funda umbhalo wakho nowabanye
- Fundela omunye umfundi kakhulu

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku-1

Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza)

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela :

- Funda izindaba eziyiqiniso nalezo ezingelona iqiniso ikilasi lonke kanye nothisha.
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu encike embhalweni ofundiwe, isib. “ngokubona kwakho...?”
- Veza umbono wakho ngezithombe ezisembhalweni njenga: maphephandaba noma emabhukwini, kumaphosta, nakuzikhangisi isib. “ngikhethe lesithombe esisebhukini ngoba lesikhangisi singenza ngi...”

Ukufunda ngamaqembu:

- Funda buthule noma kuzwakale incwadi esezingeni lakho (lokufunda ngokuhlanganyela) esizwa uthisha iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo,
- Sebenzisa amagama owabona njalo nemisindo ukwengeza ikhono lokufunda aqonde okubhaliwe ukwenza umqondo endabeni
- Funda ngokugeleza nokushesha uphimise ngokufanele

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/nangababili:

- Funda ngokuzimela ezingeni elithe ukuba lukhuni ukuthokozele noma ulwazi oluvela kwimibhalo enhlobonhlobo: amahlaya, izindaba ezilula ezingelona iqiniso, neziyiqiniso

ITHEMU YESI-4	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-2 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: Izifundo ezihleliwe kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi - 15 Abafundi baqhubeka nokubhala ngokuhlukanisa kodwa baqala ukufunda ukubhala ngokuxhumanisa izinhlamvu. Uhlobo lokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa luzohambisana nomgomo wesikole/umgomo wesiFundazwe Ukuphathwa kokubhala ngokwehlukanisa: • Sebenzisa amathuluzi okubhala ngokufanele: amapeni omsizi, irabha, irula • Gcina ukusetshenziswa kokubhala ngokwehlukanisa uma ubhala. Ukudlulela ekubhaleni ngokuhlanganisa: • Kopisha ubhale okungenani izinhlamvu ezimbili ngokuxhumana noma ngokuhlanganisa ngesonto, ziqede zonke izinhlamvu ekupheleni kwethemu • Kopisha ubhale amagama amafushane ngokuxhumana noma ngokuhlanganisa • Kopisha ubhale osonhlamvukazi abajwayelekile usebenzisa ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa • Kopisha ubhale imisho emifushane ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa Ukubhala ngamaqembu / ngokubambisana nangokuzimela: Isifundo sekilasi lonke/amaqembu amancane kabili noma kathathu ngesonto, isifundo ngasinye sithathe imizuzu engama -20 (ukubhala kususelwa esifundweni sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela. Kulesi sifundo fundisa ubonise ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokubhala uhlelo lolimi kanye nokupela amagama. Sebenzisa uhlaka ukulekelela abafundi ukubhala uhla kanye nohlaka ukuhlela ulwazi eshadini noma kwithebula. Uthisha ubonisa indlela yokusebenzisa isichazamazwi esilula, abachazele ngokuhleleka kosonhlamvukazi • Zimbandakanye engxoxweni ufake imibono, • Hlola ukusebenzisa amagama: bhala inkondlo noma iculo elilula • Bhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili (Imisho eyi-10) ngezinto ezikwenzakalele noma imigubho yomndeni • Sebenzisa uhlaka (i-draft), ukubhala, nokushicilela, uma ebhala indaba enezigamu ezimbili, usebenzisa ulimi njengo: kuqala, kwalandela, kwagcina, • Hlela ulwazi emathebulini noma eshadini, • Sebenzisa ulwazi lwezakhi uma ubhala, Isib ukubhala uhla lwezinto zokupheka, • Hlela umbhalo ngokulandelana usebenzisa amagama anjengo: kuqala, kwalandela, kwagcina, • Sebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala ezifanele (ngqi, khafane, umbuzi nesibabazo) ukuze abanye bakwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe • Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele uzame ukupela amagama ongawazi usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo • Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje, nedlule nenkathi ezayo • Yakha inqolobane yamagama nesichazamazwi sakho • Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka incazelo nesipelingi samagama	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe****Ukubhala ngesandla:***Ukuphathwa kokubhala ngokwehlukana:*

- Sebenzisa amathuluzi okubhala ngokufanele: amapeni omsizi, irabha, irula
- Gcina ukusetshenziswa kokubhala ngokwehlukana uma ubhala.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku-1**Ukubhala ngesandla***Ukudlulela ekubhaleni ngokuhlanganisa:*

- Kopisha ubhale okungenani izinhlamvu ezimbili ngokuxhumana noma ngokuhlanganisa ngesonto, ziqede zonke izinhlamvu ekupheleni kwthemu
- Kopisha ubhale amagama amafushane ngokuxhumana noma ngokuhlanganisa
- Kopisha ubhale osonhlamvukazi abajwayelekile usebenzisa ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa
- Kopisha ubhale imisho emifushane ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe**Ukubhala ngesandla:**

- Hlola ukusebenzisa amagama: bhala inkondlo noma iculo elilula
- Sebenzisa uhlaka (i-draft), ukubhala, nokushicilela, uma ubhala indaba enezigamu ezimbili, usebenzisa ulimi njengo: kuqala, kwalandela, kwagcina,
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala ezifanele (ngqi, khafane, umbuzi nesibabazo) ukuze abanye bakwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe
- Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele uzame ukupela amagama ongawazi usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo
- Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje, nedlule nenkathi ezayo
- Yakha inqolobane yamagama nesichazamazwi sakho

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku-1**Ukubhala ngesandla**

- Bhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili (Imisho eyi-10) ngezinto ezikwenzakalele noma imigubho yomndeni
- Hlela ulwazi emathebulini noma eshadini
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwezakhi uma ubhala, Isib ukubhala uhla lwezinto zokupheka,
- Hlela umbhalo ngokulandelana usebenzisa amagama anjengo: kuqala, kwalandela, kwagcina,
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala ezifanele (ngqi, khafane, umbuzi nesibabazo) ukuze abanye bakwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe
- Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele uzame ukupela amagama ongawazi usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo
- Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje, nedlule nenkathi ezayo

IZINSIZA KUFUNDA ZONYAKA EZIPHAKANYISIWE**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Izinto ezibambekayo ezihambisana nesihloko
- Izindaba zezithombe (ezilandelanisa izigameko)
- Ama-CD noma izindaba ezikuma-theyiphi
- Izincwadi zezindaba
- Okokugqoka okuhambisana nomlingisi
- Izinsimbi zomculo

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Amashadi emisindo
- Izincwadi ezisezingeni elifanele
- Izincwadi ezinkulu nezenziwe uthisha kanye nabafundi,
- Imibhalo egqamile ukuze ibonakale kubo bonke abafundi (isifundo sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela)
- Izincwadi zezindaba
- Ama-CD, amatheyiphi anezindaba, izinkondlo, izilandelo namaculo, imishini yamatheyiphi, ithelevishini namatheyiphi evidiyo
- Ama- lebula ezinto ezitholakala ekilasini
- Amaphephandaba nemagazini
- Amaphazili amagama nezithombe
- Amaphephandaba
- Amashadi anezihlokwana
- Izindatshana ezakhiwe ngenkathi kubhalwa ngokuhlanganyela
- Izilandelelo nemilozelo
- Izincwadi ezimfushane zezindaba ezimnandi
- Amakhadi amagama abafundi
- Okokukhomba uma kufundwa

UKUBHALA NOKUBHALA NGESANDLA

- Izikhali zokubhala: amapeni omsizi, amapeni emibala, amapeni, amaphepha angenamigqa (a3, a4, a5) irabha, incwadi yokubhala
- Amakhadi amancanyana okubhala imisho
- Ama-koki peni amakhulu
- Inqolobane yamagama azakhele yona
- Isichazamazwi esisezingeni
- Izichazamazwi zezingane ezilula

3.5 IBANGA LESI-3

ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA LWEBANGA 3

IZIDINGO NGOKWETHEMU

ITHEMU YOKU - 1

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: Imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Ihora ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO:

Imisebenzi yansuku zonke /yamasonto onke kuzonke izingxenywe zolimi nakwezinye izifundo:

- Khuluma ngempilo yakho isib. Xoxa izindaba eziveza imizwa nangemibono yakho,
- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa, ukhombise ukuhlonipha okhulumayo kuze kufike ithuba lakho,
- Sebenzisa ulimi olufanele uma ukhuluma nabangane nabantu abadala, wazi nangokusetshenziswa kolimi lwesigodi ekilasini.

Kabili ngesonto kugxilwa emisebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma :

Amasonto 1 - 5

- Lalela imiyalelo exubile nelandelanayo (ewu-4 okungenani) bese wenza ngokufanele,
- Lalela ingqikithi nokujula kwezindaba bese uphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme. Isib. Uma ucabanga lesisihloko siyifanele yini le ndaba? Ukusho ngani lokho?
- Buza imibuzo ukuze ucaciseleke bese ubeka imibono ngalokho okuzwile Isib. Ingabe kwenzeka ngempela lokho? Wase wenzani pho?
- Veza imizwa yakho ngombhalo bese ubeka izizathu, Isib. “Ngicabanga ukuthi umbhali ngabe unike isiphetho sendaba esijabulisayo. Igundwane lalincenga ibhubesi isikhathi eside

Amasonto 6 - 10

- Hlanganyela nabanye engxoxweni, ubuze imibuzo bese ukhombise ukubazwela abanye,
- Phendula imibuzo bese unikeza izizathu zezimpendulo isib. “Yebo, ngicabanga ukuthi isihloko siyakuveza okuqukethwe yindaba.

Ukuhlola

Iziphakamiso ngokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza)

- Lalela ngaphandle kokuphazamisa, ukhombise ukuhlonipha okhulumayo kuze kufike ithuba lakho,
- Veza imizwa yakho ngombhalo usho nezizathu, isib. “Ngicabanga ukuthi umbhali ngabe unike isiphetho sendaba esijabulisayo. Igundwane lalincenga ibhubesi isikhathi eside.
- Hlanganyela nabanye engxoxweni, ubuze imibuzo, bese ukhombisa ukubazwela abanye.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Khuluma ngempilo yakho, isib. Xoxa izindaba eziveza imizwa nemibono yakho.
- Lalela imiyalelo exubile nelandelanayo (okungenani emi-4) bese wenza ngokufanele.
- Lalela ingqikithi nokujula kwezindaba bese uphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme. Isib. Uma ucabanga lesisihloko siyifanele yini le ndaba? Ukusho ngani lokho?

ITHEMU YOKU-1	
UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPHAKANYISIWE Isikhathi esincane ngokwamukelekile: amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-5 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO: Imisebenzi yemisindo eyenziwa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi -15 Bukeza imisindo enhlamvunye, enhlamvumbili nenhlamvuntathu efundwe kubanga-2. Makuxoxwe ngezinhlamvu ze-alfabhethi, nokuthi uhlamvu ngalunye lunomsindo walo ongashintshi. Imisebenzi yokwakha amagama ngokuwaphimisa nangendlela owezwa ngayo uma ulalele. Sebenzisa amathuba okubukeza imisebenzi yemisindo efundiwe kwezinye izingxenywe zolimi esib. esifundweni sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela nesokubhala ngokuhlanganyela. Sebenzisa imisindo ukufundisa uhlelo lwesibizelo unyaka wonke: Qaphela: Akunakulandelana okumisiwe kokufundisa imisindo ngethemu Kusemqoka ukuthi igama eliyisibonelo libe nezinhlamvu ezifundisiwe • Bona ubukeze imisindo efundwe kubanga lesi-2 • Kulethemu kulindeleke ukuthi abafundi bayifunde yonke imisindo elandelayo; Ngc, ngx, ngq, dlw, hlw, khw, chw, khw • Izib. ingcabhayi, ingxathu, ingqephu, umdlwane, klwebha, hlwanyela, ichwane, khwela, • Bona amagama anohlamvuntathu owafundile • Khomba ubudlelwano phakathi kohlamvu –umsindo kanye nohlamvumbili/nhlamvuntathu –negama kuzozonke izinhlamvu. • Bona ukuthi eminye imisindo imelwe izinhlobo eziningi zesibizelo esikhethiwe (amagama atholakala ezindabeni nemisindo efundiwe) • Abafundi bakwazi ukubona imisindo egamemi elifundiwe • Babona basebenzise amagama anemisindo ephindaphindekayo, • Abafundi bakha amagama okungenani ayi-10 besebenzisa imisindo efundiwe • Hlela izinhlanvu namagama ngokohlelo lwe-alfabhethi, • Pela amagama ngokuyikho usebenzise ulwazi lwemisindo: (ingca-bha-yi, hlwa-nye-la, njll), • Funda ukupela amagama okungenani ayi-10 ngesonto athathwe ezifundweni nasemagameni abukwa nsukuzonke • Bhala imisho emi -3 emifushane elula ebizelwa uthisha: Imisebenzi yokufunda yansuku zonke: Ukufunda ngamaqembu (amaqembu amabili ngesonto) ka-2 noma ka- 3 ngesonto befunda ngokuhlanganyela Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha Izifundo zekilasi lonke ezithatha-2-3 izikhathi ngesonto- imizuzu eyi-15, okungenani kufundwa umbhalo owodwa ngesonto. Uthisha ukhombisa ngokufunda nekilasi lonke. Isifundo ngasinye sizogxila kulokhu okulandelayo: ulwazi lokubhala, izimpawu zombhalo, imisindo, amaphethini olimi, amaqhinga okukhomba amagama, nokufunda ngokuqonda ngohla lwamazinga-njengoba kunjalo, uphinde uhlele. Ukuqondanisa, ukuhlola nokuncoma ngemibuzo. Khombisa amaqhinga ngeminwe emihlanu lapho umunwe owodwa umele iqhinga lofundayo ngokusebenzisa indlela yokufunda incwadi angayazi nokuthi ichazani: Abafundi babheka ukuthi igama abaliphimisayo baliphimisa ngokuyikho yini, libukeka ngokuyikho, lisho into enomqondo.uthisha akaqale ukufundisa ngalendlela uma behlangana namagama abangawazi. • Sebenzisa izithombe ukukhuluma ngencwadi enezithombe esib. ukubuka isithombe, nokuxoxa ngaso ukuthi singani sathathwephi njll, • Funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi zokufunda ezinkulu namaphosta umbhalo osemshinini nekilasi lonke(ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela), • Funda incwadi nekilasi lonke nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) bese uchaza ingqikithi yendaba kanye nabalingiswa abasemqoka, • Funda imiyalelo ekilasini, • Funda izinkondlo ezahlukenene ngesihloko esithile bese kuxoxwa (kokubili umumo nokuqonda),	

- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu ngaphambi kokufunda, ngenkathi kufundwa nangemuva kokufunda isifundo esihlanganyelwe. Isib. 'Ucabanga ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngemuva kwalokhu?' "Ukusho ngani lokho?"
- Bona izimpawu zokhulumayo ukusetshengisa inkulumo eqondile embhalweni

Ukufunda ngamaqembu :

Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku, achithe imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto. Uthisha usebenza ngeqembu elisezingeni elifanayo ngokwamakhono okufunda nokuqondanisa abafundi nezinga lemiyalelo. (amagama abukwa nsukuzonke phakathi kwama-90-95% ngokunakekela) Umbhalo ofundwayo kufanele usetshenziswe njalo.

- Funda kokubili ngokufunda buthule noma uphimisela encwadini yakho ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha, kanje iqembu lonke lifunda indaba eyodwa ngomyalelo wezinga laleloqembu
- Sebenzisa imisindo, ulwazi nokuhlaziya isakhiwo ngamakhono okuthola umqondo ngesikhathi ufunda kokubili ukufunda buthule nokuphimisela
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga okuzilungisa uma ufunda; ukuphinda ufunde, ukuphumula, ukulilungiselela ngaphambi kokulisho igama
- Zilungise wena uma ufunda, kokubili amagama abukwa nsukuzonke nokuqonda
- Baqonda ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokukhuluma (ongqi, uphawu lokubuza, isibabazi nabacaphuni) uma befunda ngokuzwakala.

Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela (kathathu ngesonto)

Yethula ukufunda ngababili / ngokuzimela khetha imibhalo umfundi ayaziyo noma esezingeni lokufundwa ngokuzimela (imibhalo ibe lula kunaleyo efundwa esifundweni sokuhlanganyela lapho umfundi eqikelela khona ukufunda amagama abukwayo angaphezulu kwangama- 95% ngokuyikho)

- Funda ngokuzimela, isib. Incwadi enezithombe nezincwadi ezilula zezindaba.
- Dlala imidlalo yokufunda, nokuqedela amaphazili amagama, ukugcizelela ukufunda namakhono amagama njengoku "Khumbula ngokushesha."

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:

Imisindo (ngomlomo/ ngokwenza):

- Bona ukuthi eminye imisindo imelwe izinhlobo eziningi zesibizelo esikhethiwe,
- Babona basebenzise amagama anemisindo ephindaphindekayo ,
- Abafundi bakha amagama okungenani ayi-10 besebenzisa imisindo efundiwe
- Funda ukupela amagama okungenani ayi-10 ngesonto athathwe ezifundweni nasemagameni abukwa nsukuzonke

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1:

Imisindo (ngomlomo /ukwenza nokubhala):

- Khomba ubudlelwano phakathi kohlamvu –umsindo kanye nohlamvumbili/nhlamvuntathu –negama kuzonke izinhlamvu
- Bona ubukeze imisindo efundwe kubanga lesi-2
- Bona amagama anonhlamvuntathu afundiwe
- Bhala imisho emi -3 emifushane elula ebizelwa uthisha

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:

Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ukwenza /nokubhala):

- Funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi zokufunda ezinkulu namaphosta umbhalo osemshinini nekilasi lonke (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela),
- Funda imiyalelo yasekilasi.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu :

- Funda kokubili ngokufunda buthule noma uphimisela encwadini yakho ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha, kanje iqembu lonke lifunda indaba eyodwa ngomyalelo wezinga laleloqembu
- Sebenzisa imisindo, ulwazi nokuhlaziya isakhiwo ngamakhono okuthola umqondo ngesikhathi ufunda kokubili ukufunda buthule nokuphimisela
- Baqonda ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokukhuluma (ongqi, uphawu lokubuza, isibabazi nabacaphuni) uma befunda ngokuzwakala.

- Zilungise wena uma ufunda, kokubili amagama abukwa nsukuzonke nokuqonda

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1:

Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ ukwenza/nokubhala)

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha :

- Sebenzisa izithombe ukukhuluma ngencwadi enezithombe isib. ukubuka isithombe, nokuxoxa ngaso ukuthi singani sat-hathwephi njll,
- Funda incwadi nekilasi lonke nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) bese uchaza ingqikithi yendaba kanye nabalingiswa abasemqoka,
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu ngaphambi kokufunda, ngenkathi kufundwa nangemuva kokufunda isifundo esihlanganyelwe. Isib. 'Ucabanga ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngemuva kwalokhu?' "Ukusho ngani lokho?"

Ukufunda ngamaqembu :

- Funda kokubili ngokufunda buthule noma uphimisela encwadini yakhe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha, kanje iqembu lonke lifunda indaba eyodwa ngomyalelo wezinga laleloqembu
- Sebenzisa imisindo, ulwazi nokuhlaziya isakhiwo namakhono okuthola umqondo ngesikhathi befunda kokubili ukufunda buthule nokuphimisela

ITHEMU YOKU-1	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPHAKANYISIWE Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-2 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Ukubhala kahle ngesandla : Izifundo ezihleliwe ezenziwa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi -15. Abafundi bayaqhubeka bebhala ngokuhlukanisa okubhalwayo kuze kuphele ithemu yesibili noma-ke isifundo sokubhala kahle ngesandla zizogxila ekubhaleni izinhlamvu ngazinye bese ubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa.uhlobo lokubhala ngokuxhumana noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa kuzokwaziswa inqubomgomo yesifundo sokubhala kahle ngesandla/inqubomgomo yesifundazwe - Bhala zonke izinhlamvu ezincane nezinkulu ngokubhala ngokuxhumana noma ngokuhlanganisa bese uqala uhlanganisa izinhlobo ezehlukene zezinhlamvu ngokwakha amagama ngokuxhumana noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okukhethekile, - Sebenzisa izinto zokubhala ngesandla ngokuyikho; ipensela, irabha nerula, - Bhala amagama amafushane ngokuxhumanisa noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa - Shiya izikhala phakathi kwamagama ngokuyikho emigqeni, - Bhala umusho ngokucacile nangokuyikho usebenzise imibhalo yokubhala ngokuxhumanisa nokuhlanganisa. Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela,ngamaqembu nangokuzimela Isifundo sekilasi lonke/ amaqembu amancane senziwa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu engama- 20.Sebenzisa imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuhlanganyela ukuveza ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokukhanyisa, ukupela amagama nokusethenziswa kolimi (izinkathi, nobuningi). Sebenzisa amagama amasha/ukuqala umusho ukulekelela abafundi ukubhala izindaba noma ukuchaza nokubaqondisa ukulandela izindlela eziyizo zokubhala.Abafundi baqala ukuzakhela izichaza mazwi zabo. - Dweba izithombe ubhale imisho ukukhombise ukuqonda indaba, - Bhala imiyalelo, isib. kumngani, - Veza imibono, amagama kanye nemisho ukubhala indaba yekilasi (ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela). - Sebenzisa isithombe ukukhetha isihloko salokho ozobhala ngakho, - Xoxa nomngani ukuhlela ozobhala ngakho - Buza imibuzo ukulungiselela lokho ozokubhala, - Okungenani bhala isigaba esisodwa semisho eyi-8 njengezindaba zakho,izindaba ozibhalele zona,ukuchaza isehlakalo / okwenzakele, - Dweba bese ubhala imisho (eyisithupha kuya kwesishiyagambili) ngesihloko ukuveza okutholile kumtapo wencwadi. - Bhala amagama wenze umusho usebenzisa ofeleba, ongqi, izimpawu zokubuza,okhefana kanye nokhulumile, - Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo nemithetho yamagama ukubhala amagama angajwayelekile, - Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje, eyedlule kanye nezayo ngokuyikho, - Sebenzisa izivumelwano senhloko nesenzo, isib. Ngifuna ... Yena ufuna..., - Bazakhela inqolobane yabo yamagama kanye nesichazamazwi besebenzisa izinhlamvu zokuqala zamagama, isibonelo: ami, bonke, cela, njll.	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:****Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Sebenzisa izinto zokubhala ngesandla ngokuyikho, ipensela, irabha nerula,
- Shiya izikhala ezifanele emagameni asemgqeni.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1:**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Bhala zonke izinhlamvu ezincane nezinkulu ubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma uqalisa ukuhlanganisa izinhlamvu nokwakha amagama.
- Bhala amagama amafushane ngokubhala uhlunganisa izinhlamvu noma ubhala ngokuhlanganisa,
- Bhala umusho ngokucacile nangokuyikho usebenzisa ukubhala ngokuhlukanisa nokuxhumanisa nokuhlanganisa.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe;**Ukubhala:**

- Dweba izithombe ubhale nemisho ukukhombisa ukuqonda indaba,
- Bhala imiyalelo, isib. kumngani
- Veza imibono, amagama kanye nemisho ukubhala indaba yekilasi (ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela),
- Sebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko nesenzo, isib. Ngifuna ... Yena ufuna...,
- Bazakhela inqolobane yamagama kanye nesichazamazwi esisemthethweni besebenzisa imisindo esekuqaleni kwegama njengo; amasi ubaba cula, edamini

Umsebenz wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1:**Ukubhala**

- Bhala okungenani isigaba esisodwa semisho eyisishiyagalombili ngezindaba zakho, indaba ozakhele yona, ukuchaza isehlakalo/okuvelie okuthize,
- Bhala amagama wakhe umusho usebenzisa ofeleba, ongqi, izimpawu zokubuza, okhefana kanye nokhulumile
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo nemithetho yamagama / nesibizelo ukubhala amagama angajwayelekile,
- Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje, edlule kanye nezayo ngokuyikho.

ITHEMU YESI-2	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	ISIKHATH SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: Imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Ihora ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ ULWAZI/ AMAKHONO: Imisebenzi yansuku zonke /yamasonto kuzozonke izinxenye esuselwa olimini nakwezinye izifundo: - Lalela umsakazo noma umbhobho wokukhuluma nomyalelo bese wenza ngokufanele - Khuluma ngezehlakalo zempilo yakho njengokuxoxa izindaba bese wethule imizwa nemibono ngayo, - Lalela izindaba, izinkondlo namaculo bese wethula imizwa yakho ngendaba, ngenkondlo kumbe ngeculo, ubeke izizathu, - Ngokulekelelwa, qagela ukuthi kuzokwenzakalani endabeni Isib. bheka isihloko nengaphandle lencwadi, - Funa umsuka nesiphetho endabeni usebenzisa amagama afanelekayo njengokuthi: abantwana bawele ebhulohweni ngoba..., - Sebenzisa ulimi ukuphenya nokuthungatha ulwazi, ngezindlela ezechukile 'Ngicabanga ukuthi bekunga...', 'uma kunjalo... kusho ukuthi...' - Buza imibuzo ukuze ucaciseleke, uhlele ubuye uthole ulwazi ngomsebenzi - Hlaziya, uqhathanise bese uphikisa ulwazi njengemikhuba yokudla yengane uma idla neyenkawu - Qonda bese usebenzisa ulimi olufanele ezifundweni ezechukene njengaMakhono eMpilo, - Phakamisa izixazululo zezinkinga ikakhulu izinkinga zamagama athintana neziBalo. Kabili ngesonto kugxilwe emisebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma: <i>Amasonto 1 - 3</i> - Lalela imiyalelo ejulile nelandelanayo (okungenani e-5) bese wenza ngokufanele, - Yenza inkulumo ngomlomo isib. 'khomba usho" chaza uqhathanise izinto. <i>Amasontos 4 - 6</i> - Lalela izindaba uma zifundwa nguthisha noma emsakazweni, isikhathi esiluliwe ngomdlandla, - Xoxa indaba emfushane enesigameko esilula kanye nabalingiswa abahlukeni. <i>Amasonto 7 - 10</i> - Hlanganyela nabanye engxoxweni yekilasi uphakamise izihloko ubeke nemibono, - Khuluma ngesehlakalo esivele ezindabeni, wethule imizwa nemibono yakho, - Lalela bese uzakhela iziphicaphicwano kanye namahlaya.	
UKUHLOLA Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe: Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): - Lalela umsakazo noma umbhobho wokwethula izimemezelo nemiyalelo bese wenza ngokufanele - Khuluma ngesehlakalo esivele ezindabeni, wethule imizwa nemibono yakho, - Lalela bese uzakhela iziphicaphicwano kanye namahlaya, - Sebenzisa ulimi ukuthola ulwazi, isib. Ukuveza izindlela ezechukile zokuthile'Ngicabanga ukuthi bekunga...', 'uma kunjalo...kusho ukuthi...' - Buza imibuzo ukuze ucaciseleke, uhlele ubuye uthole ulwazi ngomsebenzi owenzayo, - Hlaziya, uqhathanise bese uphikisa ulwazi njengemikhuba yokudla yengane uma idla neyenkawu. - Qonda bese usebenzisa ulimi olufanele ezifundweni ezechukene njengaMakhono eMpilo, - Phakamisa izixazululo zezinkinga ikakhulu izinkinga zamagama athintana neziBalo. Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku 1: Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): - Lalela imiyalelo exubile nelandelanayo (okungenani e-5) bese wenza ngokufanele, - Yenza inkulumo ngomlomo isib.'khomba usho" chaza uqhathanise izinto.	

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi-2:**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):**

- Lalela izindaba uma zifundwa nguthisha noma emsakazweni, isikhathi esiluliwe ngomdlandla,
- Xoxa indaba emfushane enesigameko esilula kanye nabalingiswa abahlukeni.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi-3:**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza)**

- Hlanganyela nabanye engxoxweni yekilasi uphakamise izihloko ubeke nemibono,
- Lalela izindaba, izinkondlo namaculo bese wethula imizwa yakho ngendaba, ngenkondlo noma ngeculo, ubeke izizathu,
- Ngokulekelelwa, qagela ukuthi kwenzakalani endabeni Isib.bheka isihloko nengaphandle lencwadi, uma ucabanga kuzokwenzakalani?
- Funa umsuka nesiphetho endabeni usebenzisa amagama afanele njengokuthi: Abantwana bawele ebhulohweni ngoba.

ITHEMU YESI-2	
UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPHAKANYISIWE Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-5 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/ MQONDO /AMAKHONO Imisebenzi yemisindo eyenziwa kathathu ngesonto, ithatha imizuzu eyi -15: Yethula imisindo emisha ehlanganisa izihlamvu ezine nokuhola abafundi ukuba babone lowo msindo omelwe ukuhlengana kwezihlamvu ezehlukene. Lokhu kunomphumela omqoka wesibizelo. Yiba nesiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bayawaqonda amagama abawaphimisayo nangasetshenziswa ukwakha imisho enomqondo. Sebenzisa imisindo ukulungiselela uhlelo lwesibizelo. Qaphela: Akunakulandelana okumisiwe ukufundisa imisindo ngethemu • Abafundi abaqale ngokubukeza amagama anemisindo abayifundle ngethemu yokuqala. • Kulethemu abafundi kulindeleke ukuthi bayifunde yonke lemisindo elandelayo; qhw, shw, thw, xhw, gcw, gxw, tsw, ngqw, ngcw, ntsh isib. iqhwagi, shweza, isithwalambiza, ixhwele, kugcwele, tswininiza, ungqwazi, ingcwenga, intshakaza • Abafundi bakwazi ukubona amagama akhiwe izihlamvu ezine - onhlamvune • Bona ukuthi eminye imisindo imelwe izinhlobo eziningi zesibizelo esikhethiwe (amagama atholakala ezindabeni nemisindo efundiwe) • Abafundi babona isibizelo ukuthi simele imisindo efundiwe, • Sebenzisa amagama aphimiswa ngokufanayo ukwakha imisho ezokunika umqondo ohlukene isib. Inyanga ikhanya ebusuku inyanga UJuni inyanga yamakhaza. • Yakha amagama angama-20 usebenzisa amakhono emisindo afundiswe kulonyaka, • Hlukanisa amagama ngamalunga awo: i-si-thwa-la-mbi-za, i-si-gcwe-le-gcwe-le- • Yakha imisho emi-5 ngamagama anomsindo ofundiwe, Imisebenzi yansuku zonke: Ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha(amaqembu amabili ngosuku) isikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ka-2 noma ka -3 ngesonto Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha: Isifundo sekilasi lonke ka-2-3 ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15 usebenzisa okungenani umbhalo owodwa ngesonto: uthisha kumele akhombise ukufunda ikilasi lonke, afake izithombe nezindaba eziyiqiniso ngaletthemu • Uthisha ufunda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu, amaphosta nemibhalo yemishini nekilasi lonke(ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) • Sebenzisa izithombe ukukhombisa injongo yezikhangiso kubathengi • Uthisha ufunda incwadi nekilasini lonke (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) bachaze ukulandelana kwezigameko nobudlelwano bembangela nomphumela • Sebenzisa ulwazi olusezithombeni isib. ukuba yingxenywe yokuzungeza isikole belandela izinkomba zebalazwe • Thola usebenzise umsuka wolwazi njengamalunga omphakathi umtapo wezincwadi, • Sebenzisa okuqukethwe, uhla lokungaphakathi, kanye nezinombolo zamakhasi ukuthola ulwazi, • Sebenzisa amagama abalulekile kanye nezihloko ukuthola ulwazi ezincwadini ezinezindaba ezinamaqiniso, • Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu ebhekiswe esiqheshini esifundiwe, isib. Ungakuchaza kanjani ukuziphatha kuka-nogwaja?	

Ukufunda ngamaqembu

Uthisha usebenza namaqembu amabili ngosuku, isifundo sithatha imizuzu eyi-15 iqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto.

Uthisha ubafundisa indlela yokuziphatha uma befunda amagama abukwa nsukuzonke nokuqonda okufundiwe, (Abafundi bafundiswa ukubuza; “Kuzwakala kahle?” “Kuyawenza yini umqondo”?) Khombisa lokhu ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela nokulekelela ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu.

- Funda buthule nokufunda ngokuphimsela ufunda incwadi yakho ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha, lapho ikilasi lonke lifunda indaba eyodwa ngokwemiyalelo yezinga leqembu labo
- Sebenzisa imisindo nolwazi lwezithombe nokuhlaziya izimo nokuzakhela umqondo wegama uma ufunda amagama amasha,
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga okuzilungisa ngokwakho uma ufunda, uphinde ufunde, uphumule, ulicabange igama ngaphambi kokuba uliphimisele
- Qaphela uma ufunda, amagama abukwa nsukuzonke nokuqonda
- Sebenzisa umbhalo onemidwebo ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda okufundayo
- Funda ngokugeleza nokuveza imizwa

Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela

Imisebenzi yansuku zonke emayelana nesifundo sokufunda, ithathe imizuzu engama-20. ngesikhathi amanye amaqembu enza ukufunda ngamaqembu nothisha.

- Fundela omunye umfundi kakhulu
- Funda umbhalo wakho, nemibhalo yabanye,
- Funda ngokuzimela izincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, izindaba ezilula nezinye ezisekho-neni lezincwadi neminye imibhalo, njengokufunda kweminyaka eyedlula noma yokuqala konyaka, ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela ngokwezinga labafundi

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:

Imisindo (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):

- Yakha amagama angama-20 usebenzisa amakhono emisindo efundiswe kulonyaka

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1:

Imisindo (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza/ ngokubhala):

- Ukubona ukuthi eminye imisindo imelwe izinhlobo eziningi zesibizelo esikhethele (amagama atholakala ezindabeni nemisindo efundiwe)
- Abafundi babona isibizelo ukuthi simele imisindo efundiwe

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 2:

Imisindo (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza/ ngokubhala):

- Sebenzisa amagama aphimisa ngokufanayo ukwakha imisho ezokunika umqondo ohlukene isib. **Inyanga** ikhanya ebusuku **inyanga** UJuni **inyanga** yamakhaza.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 3:

Imisindo (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza/ ngokubhala):

- Yakha amagama angama-20 usebenzisa amakhono emisindo efundiswe kulonyaka
- Hlukanisa amagama ngamalunga: **u-Gcu-gcwa, ntsho-ntsha**
- Yakha imisho emi-5 ngamagama anomsindo ofundiwe .

Isiphakamiso sokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:

Ukufunda (ngolomo/ nangokwenza/ ngokubhala):

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha:

- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu ebhekiswe esiqheshini esifundiwe, isib. Ungakuchaza kanjani ukuziphatha kukanogwaja?

Ukufunda ngamaqembu

- Sebenzisa amaqhinga okuzilungisa ngokwakho uma ufunda, uphinde ufunde, uphumule, ulicabange igama ngaphambi kokuba uliphimisele

- Zilungiselele uma ufunda, amagama abukwa nsukuzonke nokuqonda

Ukufunda ngababili/ nokuzimela:

- Fundela omunye umfundi kakhulu
- Funda umbhalo wakho, nemibhalo yabanye,
- Funda ngokuzimela izincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, izindaba ezilula nezinye ezisekho-neni lezincwadi neminye iimibhalo, njengokufunda kweminyaka eyedlula noma yokuqala konyaka, ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela ngokwezininga

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1:

Ukubhala (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza/ ngokubhala):

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha:

- Uthisha funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu, amaphosta nemibhalo yemishini nekilisi lonke (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela)
- Sebenzisa izithombe ukukhombisa injongo yezikhangiso kubathengi.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu:

- Funda buthule nokufunda ngokuphimisela ufunda incwadi yakho ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha, lapho ikilasi lonke lifunda indaba eyodwa ngokwemiyalelo yezinga leqembu labo
- Sebenzisa imisindo nolwazi lwezithombe nokuhlaziya izimo nokuzakhela umqondo wegama uma ufunda amagama amasha
- Funda ngokugeleza uveze imizwa

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 2 :

Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza/ ngokubhala)

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha :

- Uthisha ufunda incwadi nekilasi lonke (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) bachaze ukulandelana kwezigameko nobudlelwano bembangela nomphumela
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu ebhekiswe esiqheshini esifundiwe, isib. Ungakuchaza kanjani ukuziphatha kuka-nogwaja?

Ukufunda ngababili/ nokuzimela:

- Funda ngokuzimela izincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, izindaba ezilula nezinye ezisekho-neni lezincwadi neminye iimibhalo, njengokufunda kweminyaka eyedlula noma yokuqala konyaka, ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela ngokwezininga labafundi

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi-3 :

Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza/ ngokubhala):

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha:

- Sebenzisa ulwazi olusezithombeni isib. ukuba yingxenye yokuzungeza isikole belandela izinkomba zebalazwe
- Thola usebenzise umsuka wolwazi njengamalunga omphakathi, umtapo wezincwadi,
- Sebenzisa okuqukethwe, uhla lokungaphakathi, kanye nezinombolo zamakhasi ukuthola ulwazi,
- Sebenzisa amagama abalulekile kanye nezihloko ukuthola ulwazi ezincwadini ezinezindaba ezinamaqiniso

Ukufunda ngamaqembu :

- Funda buthule nokufunda ngokuphimisela ufunda incwadi yakho ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha, lapho ikilasi lonke lifunda indaba eyodwa ngokwemiyalelo yezinga leqembu labo
- Sebenzisa imisindo nolwazi lwezithombe nokuhlaziya izimo nokuzakhela umqondo wegama uma ufunda amagama amasha
- Funda ngokugeleza nokuveza imizwa

ITHEMU YESI-2	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-2 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: Izifundo ezihleliwe ezenziwa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi -15. Abafundi sebezokwenza ushintsho lokubhala ngokuhlukanisa bese bexhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa ekupheleni kwaletemu. Izifundo zokubhala kahle ngesandla zizogxila ekulolongeni izinhlamvu ezihamba ngazinye, osonhlamvukazi nokubhala ngokuhlanganisa kumbhalo omusha. Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuthathela okubhalwe ngokuhlukanisa (isib. encwadini) bakubhale ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa. • Sebenzisa amathuluzi okubhala kahle ngesandla ngokuyikho, isib. Ipensela, irabha, irula, • Thathela amagama nemisho ngendlela efanele ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa, • Wakha izinhlamvu ezincane nezinkulu ngendlela efanele nezenzakalelayo ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa, • Sebenzisa indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu kuyoyonke imisebenzi ebhalwayo, • Kopela amagama ngokuyikho usebenzisa izinsiza ezinhlobonhlobo njengebhodi, amakhadi okusebenzela, njll. nokubhala ngokushesha ubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa, • Yenza ushintsho ngokuxhumanisa noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa kukho konke okubhalwayo njengosuku, igama lakho, neminye imibhalo yakho. Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela,ngamaqembu nangokuzimela : Izifundo zekilasi lonke/amaqembu amancane zenziwa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu engama- 20.Sebenzisa imisebenzi yokubhala ngohlanganyela ukukhombisa ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokukhanyisa, amagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi nesibizelo.Banike uhlaka oluzosiza abafundi ukubhala izindaba zabo • Hlanganyela nabanye engxoxweni ukukhetha isihloko okuzobhalwa ngaso, • Bhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili (imisho eyi-10 naphezulu), ngezehlakalo zempilo yakho njenge izindaba zansukuzonke noma izehlakalo zesikole. • Bhala indaba yakho noma indaba ejwayelekile noma enye indaba ozibhalele yona okungenani imisho eyishumi, • Gcina incwadi lapho ubhala khona izehlakalo ezibalulekile ngempilo yakho isonto elilodwa,ubheka isimo sezulu nolunye ulwazi oluthile • Bhala incwadi elula obuyibuka • Bhala ubuye wenze nemifanekiso endabeni ezokwandisa umtapo wezincwadi ekilasini, • Sebenzisa ulimi oluyikho ukuze abanye abafundi bakwazi ukufunda ngokuqonda lokho obekubhaliwe, • Sebenzisa izimpawu zokukhuluma eziyikho: osonhlamvukazi, ukhefane, umbuzo nokhulumayo, • Khomba usebenzise amabizo, izichasiso, izenzo kanye nezilandiso, ngokuyikho. • Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo nemithetho yokusibizelo ukubhala amagama angajwayelekile, • Sebenzisa izinkathi ezinhlobonhlobo, eyamanje neyedlule, isib. Ufunda incwadi: “Bebebuka umabonakude izolo ntam-bama”, • Funda uphinde uhlele okubhalwe nguwe ngokulungisa isipelingi, izimpawu zokukhanyisa, njll., • Fundela untanga kumbe iqembu okubhalwe nguwe, • Zakhele ingqolobane yamagama nesichazamazwi sakho usebenzisa uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama njenga isango, vula gijima njll .	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:****Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Sebenzisa izinto zokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokuyikho, isib. Ipensela, irabha irula.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Yakha izinhlamvu ezinkulu nezincane ngendlela efanele nezenzakalelayo ngokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa,
- Thathela amagama nemisho ngendlela efanele ngokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi-2 :**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Yakha izinhlamvu ezinkulu nezincane ngendlela efanele nezenzakalelayo ngokubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa,
- Yenza ushintsho ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa kukho konke okubhalwayo njengosuku, igama lakho, neminye imibhalo yakho.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi-3:**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla**

- Kopela amagama ngokuyikho usebenzisa izinsiza ezinhlobonhlobo njengebhodi, amakhadi okusebenzela, njll. nokubhala ngokushesha bebhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa,
- Sebenzisa izindlela ezifanele zokubhala izinhlamvu kukho konke okubhalwayo

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe :**Ukubhala:**

- Sebenzisa izinkathi ezinhlobonhlobo, eyamanje neyedlule, isib. Ufunda incwadi. Bebebuka umabonakude izolo ebusuku,
- Fundela untanga noma iqembu okubhalwe nguwe,
- Zakhele inqolobane yakho yamagama nesichazimazwi sakho usebenzisa uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama, isib. thela, zamula, njll.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1**Ukubhala:**

- Bhala incwadi elula obuyibuka
- Bhala okungenani izigatshana ezimbili (imisho eyi-10 naphezulu), ngezehlakalo zempilo yakhe njenge izindaba zansukuzonke noma izehlakalo zesikole.
- Sebenzisa ulimi ngokuyikho ukuze abanye bakwazi ukufunda ngokuqonda akubhalile,
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo nemithetho yesibizelo ukubhala amagama angajwayelekile.
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zokukhuluma eziyikho: osonhlamvukazi, ukhefane, umbuzo nokhulumayo

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 2**Ukubhala:**

- Gcina incwadi lapho ubhala khona izehlakalo ezibalulekile ngempilo yakho isonto elilodwa, ubheka isimo sezulu nolunye ulwazi oluthile
- Khomba usebenzise amabizo, izichasiso, izenzo kanye nezilandiso, ngokuyikho..

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi-3**Ukubhala:**

- Hlanganyela nabanye engxoxweni ukukhetha isihloko okuzobhalwa ngaso ,
- Bhala indaba yakho noma indaba ejwayelekile noma enye indaba ozibhalele yona okungenani imisho eyishumi.
- Funda uphinde uhlele okubhalwe nguwe ngokulungisa isibizelo, izimpawu zokukhanyisa njll.,

ITHEMU YESI- 3	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA :	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: Imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Ihora ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO: Imisebenzi yansukuzonke /yamasonto onke kuzozonke izingxenye zolimini nakwezinye izifundo: • Yethula inkulumo; ukuxoxa ngezindaba nokukhuluma ngezehlakalo ohlangabezana nazo ngokulandelana kwazo, • Sebenzisa amagama akhulayo uma ukhuluma, • Phakamisa izisombululo zenkinga ikakhulu izinkinga zamagama ezibhekene neziBalo. Kabili ngesonto kugxilwe emisebenzini yokulalela nokukhuluma : <i>Amasonto 1 - 3</i> • Xoxa nabantu ngenhloso yokuthola kabanzi ngomsebezi womuntu awenzayo, • Lalela indaba bese uthola isisusa nomphumela wayo. <i>Amasontos 4 - 6</i> • Hlanganyela nabanye engxoxweni, ubeke imibono ewusizo kwabanye, • Hlela izehlakalo uzibeke ngokulandelana kwazo. <i>Amasonto 7 - 10</i> • Lalela imininingwane yezindaba khuluma ngombhalo ukuphendula imibuzo evulekile, isib. Yini oyoyenza uma usukhulile? • Xoxa indaba enesiqalo, umzimba nesiphetho.	
UKUHLOLA Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe ; Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): • Sebenzisa amagama akhulayo uma ukhuluma, • Phakamisa izisombululo zenkinga ikakhulu izinkinga zamagama ezibhekene neziBalo. Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku -1: Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): • Xoxa nabantu ngenhloso yokuthola kabanzi ngomsebezi womuntu awenzayo, • Lalela indaba bese uthola isisusa nomphumela wayo. Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi -2: Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): • Hlanganyela nabanye engxoxweni, ubeke imibono ewusizo kwabanye, • Hlela izehlakalo uzibeke ngokulandelana kwazo. Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi -3 : Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): • Lalela imininingwane yezindaba khuluma ngombhalo uphendule imibuzo evulekile, isib. Yini oyoyenza uma usukhulile? • Xoxa indaba enesiqalo, umzimba nesiphetho. • Yethula inkulumo; uxoxe ngezindaba ukhulume ngezehlakalo ohlangabezana nazo ngokulandelana kwazo.	

ITHEMU YESI-3	
UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-5 gesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Imisebenzi yemisindo eyenziwa imizuzu eyi-15 kathathu ngesonto Qhubeka usebenzise imisindo elungiselela uhlelo lwesibizelo kulethemu Qaphela: Akunakulandelana okumisiwe ukufundisa imisindo ngethemu • Abafundi abaqale ngokubukeza amagama anemisindo abayifundle ngethemu yesibili . • Kulethemu abafundi kulindeleke ukuthi abafundi bayifunde yonke lemisindo elandelayo; ndlw, nhlw, ntshw, namagama eqa onkamisa abahlukene isib. indlwana, inhlwanyelo, entshweni umubala→umbala, umulomo→umlomo, umushado→umshado umungcwabo→umngcwabo, uSibusiso→uSbusiso • Abafundi bakwazi ukubona amagama akhiwe izinhlamvu ezine - onhlamvune nalawo eqa onkamisa • Ukubona ukuthi eminye imisindo imelwe izinhlobo eziningi zezinhlamvu zesibizelo ekhethiwe (amagama atholakala ezindabeni nemisindo efundiwe) • Abafundi bakha amagama ngemisindo efundiwe, • Sebenzisa amagama aphimisa ngokufanayo ukwakha imisho ezokunika umqondo ohlukene isib. Inyanga ikhanya ebusuku inyanga UJuni inyanga yamakhaza. • Yakha amagama angama-20 usebenzisa amakhono emisindo afundiswe kulonyaka, • Hlukanisa amagama ngamalunga: i-nhlwa-bu-si • Yakha imisho emi-7-10 ngamagama anomsindo ofundiwe • Ukupela amagama ngendlela efanele usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ngokuhlola okungahleliwe, isibizelo nakuyo yonke imisebenzi yokubhala Imisebenzi yansuku zonke: Ukufunda ngokubambisana (amaqembu amabili ngosuku)Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela (ka-2 noma ka-3 ngesonto) Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha Izifundo zekilasi lonke ka-2-3 ngesonto esithatha imizuzu eyi-15, uthisha esebenzisa umbhalo owodwa ngesonto. Kwethulwa izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo Isib. Imidlalo nezinye izinhlobo zezinkondlo: • Funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu zezindaba, amaphosta, imibhalo yomshini nekilasi lonke nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) • Funda izinhlobo ezahlukene zezinkondlo ngesihloko uxoxisane ngazo (ngezimo nenqondo namagama akhethiwe) • Humusha ulwazi ngemibhalo yezithombe ngokukhangisa, izithombe, amagrafu, namashadi, • Funda incwadi kanye nekilasi (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) nixoxe ngengqikithi ugagule ingqikithi abalingiswa kanye nesimo sendaba, • Veza ukuthi indaba uyithandile kanti ungakuvumela lokho ngokuphendula isib. "Ngiyayithanda lendaba ngoba ingikhum-buza..." • Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu emayelana nendaba oyifundile, isib. "Ingabe kufanele yini ugogo amtshele ukuthi.....?" • Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthola amagama amasha nencazelo zawo, Ukufunda ngamaqembu Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku, uchitha isikhathi semizuzu eyi-15 ngeqembu ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto: • Bafunda bonke buthule noma bephimisa ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha njengokuthi iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo ngesikhathi semiyalelo esezingeni, • Funda izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo njengo: umbhalo womdlalo, • Sebenzisa izindlela ezahlukene zokuzilungisa uma ufunda ; uphinde ufunde, uqhubeke ufunde ukuthatha uphumule,	

- Funda ukuthuthukisa izinga lokufunda ngokugeleza uphinde wehlise izwi, uphimise kahle amagama,
- Sebenzisa imisindo ukuhumusha ingqikithi nesimo samakhono okuqonda ukufunda amagama amasha
- Zilungise ngenkathi ufunda amagama abukwayo ngokuqonda,

Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela

Imisebenzi ehlobene yansukuzonke yokufunda, ngemizuzu engama -20 ngesikhathi amanye amaqembu afunda isifundo sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha):

- Fundela omunye umfundi kakhulu,
- Funda okubhalile ufunde nokwabanye,
- Funda ngokuzimela izincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, izindaba ezilula nezinye ezisekho-neni lezincwadi neminye imibhalo, njengokufunda kweminyaka eyedlula noma yokuqala konyaka, ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela ngokwezinga labafundi

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:

Imisindo (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza/ nokubhala):

- Abafundi abaqale ngokubukeza amagama anemisindo abayifundle ngethemu yesibili,
- Abafundi bakha amagama ngemisindo efundiwe- onhlamvune

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1 :

Imisindo (ngomlomo nangokwenza/ nokubhala):

- Abafundi bakwazi ukubona amagama akhiwe ngezinhlamvu ezine - onhlamvune nalawo eqa onkamisa
- Abafundi bakha amagama ngemisindo efundiwe - onhlamvune/eqa onkamisa
- Abafundi bakha imisho ngemisindo efundiwe.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 2 :

Imisindo (ngomlomo nangokwenza):

- Sebenzisa amagama aphimisa ngokufanayo ukwakha imisho ezokunika umqondo ohlukene isib. **Inyanga** ikhanya ebusuku **inyanga** UJuni **inyanga** yamakhaza.
- Yakha amagama angama-10-15 usebenzisa amakhono emisindo afundiwe

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi - 3:

Imisindo (ngomlomo nangokwenza)

- Hlukanisa amagama ngamalunga: i-nhlwa-thi
- Ukwakha imisho emi-7-10 ngamagama anomsindo ofundiwe,
- Ukupela amagama ngendlela efanele usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ngokuhlola okungahleliwe, isibizelo nakuyo yonke imisebenzi yokubhala

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahleliwe:

Ukufunda: (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza nokubhala):

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha:

- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu emayelana nendaba oyifundile, isib. "Ingabe kufanele yini ugogo amtshele uku-thi.....?",

Ukufunda ngamaqembu nangokubambisana:

- Funda izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo njengo mbhalo womdlalo,
- Zilungise ngenkathi ufunda amagama abukwayo ngokuqonda

Ukufunda ngababili/nangokuzimela:

- Fundela omunye umfundi kakhulu,
- Funda okubhalile ufunde nokwabanye,

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1:**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nokwenza):****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha:**

- Funda incwadi nekilasi lonke(ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) inxoxisane ngengqikithi ugagule ingqikithi abalingiswa kanye nesimo sendaba,
- Veza ukuthi indaba uyithandile kanti ungakuvumela lokho ngokuphendula isib."Ngiyayithanda lendaba ngoba ingikhumbuza...

Ukufunda ngamaqembu:

- Bafunda bonke buthule noma baphimise ngencwadi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha njengokuthi iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo ngesikhathi semiyalelo esezingeni,
- Sebenzisa imisindo ukuhumusha ingqikithi nesimo samakhono okuqonda ukufunda amagama amasha

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 2 :**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ukwenza nokubhala):****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha :**

- Humusha ulwazi ngemibhalo yezithombe ngokukhangisa, izithombe, amagrafu, namashadi,

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/nangababili:

- Bafunda bonke buthule noma aphimise ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha njengokuthi iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo ngesikhathi semiyalelo esezingeni,

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi-3:**Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ukwenza/nokubhala):****Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha:**

- Funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, izincwadi ezinkulu zezindaba, amaphosta, imibhalo yomshini nekilasi lonke nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela)
- Funda izinhlobo ezahlukeni zezinkondlo ngesihloko nokuxoxa (ngezimo nenqondo namagama akhethiwe)

Ukufunda ngamaqembu:

- Bafunda bonke buthule noma baphimise ngencwadi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha njengokuthi iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo ngesikhathi semiyalelo esezingeni,
- Sebenzisa izindlela ezahlukeni zokuzilungisa uma ufunda ; uphinde ufunde, uqhubeke ufunde ukuthatha uphumule,
- Funda ngokuthuthukisa izinga lokufunda ngokugeleza uphinde wehlise izwi, uphimise kahle amagama

ITHEMU YESI-3	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-2 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Ukubhala kahle ngesandla Izifundo ezihleliwe ezenziwa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi -15 Abafundi sebezokwenza ushintsho lokubhala ngokuhlukanisa bese bexhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa ekupheleni kwaletemu. Izifundo zokubhala kahle ngesandla zizogxila ekulolongeni izinhlamvu ezihamba ngazinye, osonhlamvukazi nokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umbhalo omusha. Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuthathela okubhalwe ngokuhlukanisa (isib. encwadini)bakubhale ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa. - Kopisha umbhalo ebhodini, ezincwadini zokufunda, kumakhadi emisebenzi, ngokufanele,bese unaka ukwakheka kwezinhlamvu nezikhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa, - Yandisa isivini sokubhala. Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela,nangamaqembu nangokuzimela : Izifundo zekilasi lonke/ amaqembu amancane zenziwa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu engama- 20.Banike uhlaka lokubhala ukulekelela abafundi ngemibhalo yabo njengezincwadi.Sebenzisa imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuhlanganyela ukhombise ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokukhanyisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi nezingxeny zenkulumo.Sebenzisa imisebenzi yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ukufundisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi, izinhlobo ezehlukene zemisho nezimpawu zokukhanyisa - Bhala umbhalo wakho ngezindlela ezahluke njengo: ukubhala encwadini yakho, incwadi eya esihlobeni, ukuchaza - Ukubhala kokuqala,ukubhala, ukuhlela okubhaliwe nokukwethula okubhaliwe okungenani izigaba ezimbili ezinesihloko(enemisho eyi -10 kuya phezulu), - Bhala wenze nemifanekiso ngesihloko ukunikela ezincwadini zomtapo wekilasi, - Finqa ubhale ulwazi usebenzisa ibalazwe lenqondo,amathebula,izaziso,imidwebo noma amashadi - Sebenzisa izinhlobo ezahluke zemisho uma ubhala izitatimende, imibuzo kanye nobuciko bokukhuza - Sebenzisa izimpawu zenkulumo: osonhlamvukazi, ukhefana, uphawu lokubuza, isibabazo, - Sebenzisa amabizo, izabizwana, isichasiso, isilandiso, izenzo namagama asho isikhundla sento ukuthi ikuphi ngendlela efanele, - Hlanganisa imisho emibili usebenzisa izihlanganiso ezinjengo:"kanye " no "kodwa" - Sebenzisa izinhlobo ezehlukene zokwenza okubhaliwe ukuzithokozisa, - Sebenzisa umthetho wolwazi lwemisindo nesibizelo ukubhala amagama angajwayelekile, - Fundela ikilasi okubhalile, - Zakhele inqolobane yamagama kanye nesichazamazwi sakho	
UKUHLOLA Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe Ukubhala kahle ngasandla: - Kopisha umbhalo ebhodini, ezincwadini zokufunda, kumakhadi okubhalela, ngokufanele,bese unaka ukwakheka kwezinhlamvu nezikhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa, Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe woku- 1 Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: - Kopisha umbhalo ebhodini, ezincwadini zokufunda, kumakhadi okubhalela, ngokufanele,bese unaka ukwakheka kwezinhlamvu nezikhala bexhumanisa noma behlanganisa, Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 2 Ukubhala kahle ngesandla - Kopisha umbhalo ebhodini, ezincwadini zokufunda, kumakhadi emisebenzi, ngokufanele,bese unaka ukwakheka kwezinhlamvu nezikhala bexhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa,	

UKUHLOLA**Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 3****Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

- Yandisa isivinini sokubhala

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe**Ukubhala :**

- Fundela ikilasi okubhalile,
- Zakhele inqolobane yamagama kanye nesichazamazwi sakho

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1 :**Ukubhala :**

- Bhala umbhalo wakho ngezindlela ezahluke njengo: ukubhala encwadini yakho, incwadi eya esihlobeni, ukuchaza,
- Sebenzisa izinhlobo ezehlukene zokwenza okubhaliwe ukuzithokozisa
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zenkulumo: osonhlamvukazi, ukhefana, uphawu lokubuza, isibabazo njll.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi- 2:**Ukubhala :**

- Ukubhala kokuqala,ukubhala, ukuhlela okubhaliwe nokukwethula okubhaliwe okungenani izigaba ezimbili ezinesihloko(enemisho eyi -10 kuya phezulu),
- Sebenzisa umthetho wolwazi lwemisindo nesibizelo ukubhala amagama angajwayelekile,
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zenkulumo: osonhlamvukazi, ukhefana, uphawu lokubuza, isibabazo nokhulumayo,

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe kwesi-3:**Ukubhala:**

- Finqa ubhale ulwazi usebenzisa ibalazwe lenqondo,amathebula,izaziso,imidwebo noma amashadi
- Sebenzisa amabizo, izabizwana, isichasiso, isilandiso, izenzo namagama asho isikhundla sento ukuthi ikuphi ngendlela efanele.
- Hlanganisa imisho emibili usebenzisa izihlanganiso ezinjen:"kanye" no "kodwa

ITHEMU YESI-4	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: Imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: Ihora ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO: Imisebenzi yansukuzonke /yamasonto onke kuzozonke izingxenye zolimi nakwezinye izifundo • Sebenzisa amagama afana nalawa alandelayo: umenzi, umenziwa, umbuzo, ubuciko bokukhuza, amagama anomqondo ofanayo, amagama aphikisayo, umbabazi uma kuxoxwa ngombhalo, • Qonda usebenzise ulimi olufanele ezifundweni ezehlukene. Kabili ngesonto kugxilwa emisebenzini yokulalela nokukhuluma <i>Amasonto 1 - 5</i> • Hlanganyela nabanye engxoxweni njengekhono lokuhlalisana nabantu, wamukele futhi ubonise inhlonipho ngendlela okhuluma ngayo, • Sebenzisa ukucabanga ngolimi ukuxoxa amahlaya, neziphicaphicwano ngokusebenzisa ukuphakama nokushona phansi kwezwi nokuphimisa ulandela izimpawu zokukhuluma, • Lalela imininingwane yezindaba bese uphendula imibuzo evulekile isib. "Ucabanga ukuthi kufanele yini ukugqoka umfaniswano." • Xoxa indaba usebenzise ulimi oluchazayo, izindlela ezahlukene zokudlulisa umlayezo nokusebenzisa ubuso. <i>Amasonto 6 - 10</i> • Lalela indaba uthole imbangela nomphumela wezehlakalo ukuze uphendule imibuzo ' Kwakungenzakalani ukubainja ayitholakalanga?' • Hlela wethule inkulumbo ; xoxa ngezindaba zakho, uchaze into abayaziyo, ulandelanise izigameko njll. sebenzisa izinsiza kufundisa ezibonakalayo, • Veza imizwa nokuzwela ngokubhaliwe usho nezizathu, isib. "Iencwadi ayithandeki ngoba ayinazo izithombe namagama amade", • Xoxa ngezisombululo zenkinga usebenzise amazinga aphakeme okucabanga, Isib. "Uma ubaba wakho engaphumeleli ukukulanda ntambama unga....."	
UKUHLOLA Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe ; Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): • Sebenzisa amagama afana nalawa alandelayo: umenzi, umenziwa, umbuzo, ubuciko bokukhuza, amagama anomqondo ofanayo, amagama aphikisayo, umbabazi uma kuxoxwa ngombhalo, • Veza imizwa nokuzwela ngokubhaliwe usho nezizathu, isib. "Iencwadi ayithandeki ngoba ayinazo izithombe namagama amade", • Xoxa ngezisombululo zenkinga usebenzise amazinga aphakeme okucabanga, Isib. "Uma ubaba wakho engaphumeleli ukukulanda ntambama unga....." Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1: Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza): • Xoxa indaba usebenzise ulimi oluchazayo ,izindlela ezahlukene zokudlulisa umlayezo nokusebenzisa ubuso, • Lalela imininingwane yezindaba bese uphendula imibuzo evulekile isib. "Ucabanga ukuthi kufanele yini ukugqoka umfaniswano wesikole?" • Sebenzisa ukucabanga ngolimi ukuxoxa amahlaya, neziphicaphicwano ngokusebenzisa ukuphakama nokushona phansi kwezwi nokuphimisa ulandela izimpawu zokukhuluma, • Hlela wethule inkulumbo ; uxoxe ngezindaba zakho, uchaze into abayaziyo, ukulandelanisa izigameko njll. sebenzisa izinsiza kufundisa ezibonakalayo,	

ITHEMU 4

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe

Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-4 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-5 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi yemisindo imizuzu eyi -15 kathathu ngesonto

Qhubeka usebenzise imisindo efundisiwe bese uthula imisindo exubile. Hlanganisa uhlelo lwesibizelo nomsindo wesonto

Qaphela :Akunakulandelana okumisiwe ukufundisa imisindo ngethemu

- Abafundi abaqale ngokubukeza amagama anemisindo abayifundle kumathemu adlulile.
- Kulethemu abafundi kulindeleke ukuthi bayifunde yonke lemisindo enamagama eqa onkamisa; mbh, mch, mkh, mph, mqh, msh, mth, mxh, mhl, njll isib. umubhalo→umbhalo, muchunu→umchunu, umqhasho→umqhasho umudlwane→umdlwane njll,
- Abafundi bakwazi ukubona amagama akhiwe ngezinhlamvu ezehlukene nalezo **ezeqa onkamisa**
- Abafundi bakha amagama besebenzisa amakhono emisindo efundiwe nonyaka
- Sebenzisa amagama aphimisa ngokufanayo ukwakha imisho ezokunika umqondo ohlukene isib. **Inyanga** ikhanya ebusuku **inyanga** UJuni **inyanga** yamakhaza.
- Bona usebenzise amagama amabili anomqondo ofanayo: **baleka nogijima, buka nobheka, khala nolila**, njll.
- Bona usebenzise iziqalo zamagama njengobunye nobuningi: ifa→**amafa**, umuntu→**abantu**,inja→**izinja** njll.
- Hlukanisa igama elinamalunga amaningi ngokwamalunga alo: **u-m-sha-nye-lo, i-si-phu-ngu-ma-nga-tha** njll.
- Hlukanisa amagama ngezinhlamvu nangemisindo: **u-m-sh-a-ny-e-l-o, u-m-dlw-e-mb-e**
- Pela amagama ngendlela efanele usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ngokuhlola okungahleliwe, isibizelo nakuyo yonke imisebenzi yokubhala
- Yakha imisho eyi-10-15 ngamagama anomsindo ofundiwe

Imisebenzi yansuku zonke:

Ukufunda ngamaqembu (amaqembu amabili ngesonto) ka-2-3 ngesonto kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela nothisha

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha

Izifundo zekilasi lonke ka-2-3 ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15 usebenzisa umbhalo okungenani owordwa ngesonto. Hlanganisa izindaba ezingelona iqiniso eziliqiniso, izindaba emaphaphandabeni, inkulumompendlwano, nemidwebo

- Funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezindaba eziliqiniso nezingelona iqiniso, izincwadi ezinkulu, izihloko zamaphephandaba, inkulumbo mpendlwano, imibhalo yomshini nekilasi lonke nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha)
- Funda umbhalo obhaliwe ikilasi lonke nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) bese nixoxa ngabalingiswa, "inkinga" endabeni isimo sendaba namagugu empilo endabeni,
- Sebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo ukufunda umdwebo osagrafu kanye nokuhumusha isimo nokuzithathela izinqumo isib. Lesisikhangisi sisho ukuthini? Kungani usho kanje?
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu emayelana nendaba oyifundile. isib. uma kungenzeka umnininisotolo ashiye isitolo sakhe sivulekile bese ehamba eya ekhaya ngalobo busuku .Ingabe kwezakalani? uphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphakeme ngendaba ayifundile,
- Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthola amagama amasha nencazelo yawo.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu

Uthisha usebenza ngamaqembu amabili ngosuku, echitha imizuzu eyi-15 eqembini ngalinye. Iqembu ngalinye lisebenza nothisha kabili ngesonto:

- Bafunda bonke buthule noma bephimisa incwadi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha njengokuthi iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo ngesikhathi semiyalelo esezingeni,
- Funda ngokuzethemba nokugeleza, ukuthuthukisa isivini sakho
- Sebenzisa imisindo ukuhumusha ingqikithi nesimo samakhono okuqonda ukufunda amagama amasha

- Sebenzisa izindlela ezahlukene zokuzilungisa uma ufunda uphinde ufunde, uqhubeke ufunde ukuthatha uphumule,
- Zilungise ngenkathi ufunda amagama abukwayo ngokuqonda
- Dlala imidlalo yamagama edonsela ekufundeni nasekwazini amagama namakhono,

Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzimela

Imisebenzi yokufunda ehlobene yansukuzonke ethatha imizuzu engama -20 ngesikhathi amanye amaqembu efunda ngokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha. Sebenzisa imibhalo abayaziyo noma leyo esezingeni lokufunda komfundi :

- Funda umbhalo wakho neyabanye,
- Fundela omunye umfundi kuzwakale,
- Funda ngokuzimela ezingeni eliphezulu ngokuzijabulisa noma uthole ulwazi emibhalweni enhlobonhlobo etholakalayo: amabhuku noma izincwadi zamahlaya, izindaba ezingamaqiniso nezingewona amaqiniso zamasiko ahlukene, lezizincwadi zifundwa ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha nezincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela,

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:

Imisindo (ngomlomo/ ukwenza/ nokubhala):

- Abafundi bakha amagama besebenzisa amakhono emisindo efundiwe nonyaka,
- Hlukanisa igama elinamalunga amaningi ngokwamalunga alo: u-m-sha-nye-lo, i-si-phu-ngu-ma-nga-tha njll
- Abafundi bakha amagama besebenzisa amakhono emisindo efundiwe nonyaka
- Yakha imisho eyi-10-15 ngamagama anomisindo ofundiwe

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku- 1:

Imisindo (ngomlomo/ nangokwenza):

- Abafundi bakha amagama besebenzisa amakhono emisindo efundiwe nonyaka
- Pela amagama ngendlela efanele usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ngokuhlola okungahleliwe, isibizelo nakuyo yonke imisebenzi yokubhala
- Bona usebenzise amagama amabili anomqondo ofanayo: **baleka- nogijima, buka -nobheka, khala- nolila,**

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:

Ukufunda (ngomlomo/ ukwenza/ nokubhala):

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha:

- Funda imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezindaba eziliqiniso nezingelona iqiniso, izincwadi ezinkulu, izihloko zamaphephandaba, inkulumbo mpendulwano, imibhalo yomshini nekilasi lonke nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha)

Ukufunda ngamaqembu :

- Dlala imidlalo yamagama edonsela ekufundeni nasekwazini amagama namakhono

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/ngababili:

- Funda umbhalo wakho neyabanye,
- Fundela omunye umfundi kuzwakale,

Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1:

Ukufunda (ngomlomo/nangokwenza):

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha

- Funda umbhalo obhaliwe ikilasi lonke nothisha (ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela) bese nixoxa ngabalingiswa, "inkinga" endabeni isimo sendaba namagugu empilo endabeni,
- Sebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo ukufunda umdwebo osagrafu kanye nokuhumusha isimo nokuzithathela izinqumo isib. Lesisikhangisi sisho ukuthini? Kungani usho kanje?
- Phendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu emayelana nendaba oyifundile. isib.uma kungenzeka umninitolo ashiye isitolo sakhe sivulekile bese ehamba eya ekhaya ngalobo busuku .Ingabe kungenzakalani?

Ukufunda ngamaqembu:

- Bafunda bonke buthule noma bephimisa, ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu nothisha, njengokuthi iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo ngesikhathi semiyalelo esezingeni,
- Funda ngokuzethemba ngokugeleza, ukuthuthukisa isivini sakho
- Sebenzisa imisindo ukhumusha ingqikithi nesimo samakhono okuqonda ukufunda amagama amasha
- Sebenzisa izindlela ezahlukeni zokuzilungisa uma ufunda ; uphinde ufunde, uqhubeke ufunde ukuthatha uphumule,
- Zilungise ngenkathi ufunda, amagama abukwayo ngokuqonda.

Ukufunda ngababili nangokuzimela:

- Ukufunda ngokuzimela ezingeni eliphezulu ngokuzijabulisa noma uthole ulwazi emibhalweni enhlobonhlobo etholakalayo: amabhuku noma izincwadi zamahlaya, izindaba ezingamaqiniso nezingewona amaqiniso zamasiko ahlukeni, lezincwadi zifundwa ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela nothisha nezincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela,

ITHEMU YESI-4	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA ESIPhakanyisiwe Isikhathi esincane ngokwemukelekile: ihora nemizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi ngokwemukelekile: amahora ama-2 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: Izifundo ezihleliwe ezenziwa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu eyi -15 Gxilisa imisebenzi yokuthuthukisa isivini sokubhala nangesikhathi bebhala bagcina ubunono nokubhala kahle. Faka eminye imisebenzi edinga abafundi bashintshe ukubhala ngokuhlukanisa babhale ngokuxhumanisa noma babhale ngokuhlanganisa. - Kopisha umbhalo osebhodini, ezincwadini zokufunda, amakhadi okusebenzela, bheka ukwakhiwa kahle kwezinhlamvu nokushiya izikhala ezifanele, - Sebenzisa ukubhala ngokuxhumanisa nokuhlanganisa kuyoyonke imibhalo, - Linga ukusebenzisa ipeni, - Bhala kahle kubonakale, kuhlanzeke, nangokuzethemba ngesivini ubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa. Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela,ngamaqembu nangokuzimela : Izifundo zekilasi lonke/ amaqembu amancane zenziwa kathathu ngesonto imizuzu engama- 20.Sebenzisa imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuhlanganyela ukhombise ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokukhanyisa, isibizelo nokusetshenziswa kolimi (ukusetshenziswa kwesihlanganiso izimeli nobumba) Banike uhlaka oluzobasiza ukubhala inkulumo mpendulwano nesiqephu sephephandaba. Baluleke ngesikhathi besebenzisa zonke izigaba zokubhala. - Sebenzisa amaqinga okulungiselela ukubhala ukuhlanganisa ulwazi nokuhlela ukubhala okushiwo untanga wakho,ukwakha ibalazwe lokucabanga,nohlaka oluhleliwe, - Bhala umbhalo omfushane okhethiwe owenzelwe izidingo ezehlukene njengokubhala, izinkulumo mpendulwano - Bhala ulandelanise izigameko zempilo yakho ngezindlela ezahlukene njengesihloko sendatshana etholakala ephepheni, - Umbhalo wokuqala, ukubhala, ukubhekisisa okubhaliwe nokwethula lokho okubhaliwe okungenani izindatshana ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12), - Sebenzisa izinhla ezingahleliwe uma ubhala njengokubhala okungenasimiso nohla lwezinto zokwenza okuthile - Landelanisa ulwazi bese ulubeka ngaphansi kwesihloko esithile - Sebenzisa izimpawu zokukhanyisa ngendlela efanele: osonhlamvukazi, ungqi, ukhefana, umbuzo, isibabazo, okhulumayo. - Sebenzisa izihlanganiso ukwenza imisho exubile - Zakhele inqolobane yamagama kanye nesichazamazwi sakho - Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthola amagama amasha nokubheka isibizelo - Xoxa ngemibhalo yakho neyabanye ukuthola umlayezo ezincwadini zabo, - Bhala ngempilo yakho ngezindlela ezahlukene, Isib. Isiqephu sephephandaba, - Zakhele eyakho incwadi unikele ngayo kumtapo wezincwadi - Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo nemithetho yesibizelo ukubhala amagama alukhuni	
UKUHLOLA Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe: Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: - Kopisha umbhalo osebhodini, ezincwadini zokufunda, amakhadi okusebenzela, bheka ukwakhiwa kahle kwezinhlamvu nokushiya izikhala ezifanele, - Linga ukusebenzisa ipeni Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe koku-1: Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: - Sebenzisa ukubhala ngokuxhumanisa nokuhlanganisa kuyoyonke imibhalo, - Bhala kahle kubonakale, kuhlanzeke, nangokuzethemba ngesivini ubhala ngokuxhumanisa noma ngokuhlanganisa	

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola imisebenzi okungahleliwe:**Ukubhala:**

- Sebenzisa amaqhinga okulungiselela ukubhala ukuhlenganisa ulwazi nokuhlela ukubhala okushiwo untanga wakho, ukwakha ibalazwe lokucabanga, nohlaka oluhleliwe,
- Sebenzisa izihlanganiso ukwenza imisho exubile
- Xoxa ngombhalo wakho neyabanye ukuthola umlayezo ezincwadini zabo

Umsebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe:**Ukubhala:**

- Bhala umbhalo omfushane okhethiwe owenzelwe izidingo ezehlukene njengokubala, izinkulumo mpendulwano
- Bhala ulandelanisa izigameko zempilo yakho ngezindlela ezahlukene njengesihloko sendatshana etholakala ephepheni,
- Umbhalo wokuqala, ukubhala, ukubhekisisa okubhaliwe nokwethula lokho okubhaliwe okungenani izindatshana ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12
- Sebenzisa izinhla ezingahleliwe uma ubhala njengombhalo ongenasimiso nohla lwezinto zokwenza okuthile
- Landelanisa ulwazi bese ulubeka ngaphansi kwesihloko esithile
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zokukhanyisa ngendlela efanele: osonhlamvukazi, ungqi, ukhefana, umbuzo, isibabazo, okhulumayo.
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo nemithetho yesibizelo ukubhala amagama alukhuni

IZINSIZA KUFUNDA ZONYAKA EZIPHAKANYISWAYO**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Izinto ezihambisana nendikimba nesihloko, iphaphethi, imaski njll.
- Izingxenye zamabhodi ezindaba
- Izithombe ezilandelanayo
- Izingubo zokugqoka zokulingisa okuthile neminye imisebenzi yokukhuluma
- Ama-C-D noma amatheyiphu anezindaba, izinkondlo, imilolozelo namaculo. Umshini wokudlala noma wokuthathela, um-abonakude namavidiyo theyiphu

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Amashadi emisindo asobondeni
- Izincwadi ezisezingeni elifanele nezinhlobo ezechukene zezincwadi (imidlalo, eziliqiniso, izinkondlo)
- Izincwadi ezinkulu- ezenziwe zizosetshenziswa ngesikhathi sokubhala ngokuhlanganyela
- Imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, amaculo, imilolozelo, izindaba njll
- Izincwadi zezindaba nezithombe zomtapo wezincwadi
- Izincwadi “zokudlala” ezincane enemisho 1-2 ekhasini elilodwa
- Izincwadi “eziyiqiniso” ezisebangeni elifanele ngezihloko ezechukene
- Amakhadi amalebula ezinto ezitholakala ekilasini neziveza amagama asetshenziswa njalo
- Inkomba esetshenziswa uthisha/abafundi ukukhombisa isifundo sokuhlanganyela, izindaba zasodongeni,
- Amaphazili amagama nezithombe nemidlalo
- Amaphephandaba namaphephabhuku
- Amashadi atshengisa amabalazwe nemidwebo

UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

- Izinto zokubhala isib. Amapeni ,amapeni emibala, amakhilayoni, amaphepha angenamigqa (A3, A4, A5) irabha, irula elide, incwadi yokubhalela
- Amakhadi amancanyana okubhala imisho
- Amafliphi -shadi, namakoki- peni amakhulu
- Inqolobane yamagama azakhele yona
- Isichazamazwi esisezingeni elifanele

